DENON

AV SURROUND RECEIVER

AVR-3310

Owner's Manual

Bedienungsanleitung

Manuel de l'Utilisateur

GUI *Graphical User Interface*

☞ **Book 1** | English | Deutsch | Français | PRESET CODE

Book 2 | Italiano | Español | Nederlands | Svenska

❏ **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

CAUTION:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

WARNING:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

IMPOTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Read these instructions.
2. Keep these instructions.
3. Heed all warnings.
4. Follow all instructions.
5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
6. Clean only with dry cloth.
7. Do not block any ventilation openings.
   Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
8. Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
9. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
10. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
11. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
12. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
13. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.
14. Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

CAUTION:
To completely disconnect this product from the mains, disconnect the plug from the wall socket outlet.
The mains plug is used to completely interrupt the power supply to the unit and must be within easy access by the user.

VORSICHT:
Um dieses Gerät vollständig von der Stromversorgung abzutrennen, ziehen Sie bitte den Stecker aus der Wandsteckdose.
Der Netzstecker wird verwendet, um die Stromversorgung zum Gerät völlig zu unterbrechen; er muss für den Benutzer gut und einfach zu erreichen sein.

PRECAUTION:
Pour déconnecter complètement ce produit du courant secteur, débranchez la prise de la prise murale.
La prise secteur est utilisée pour couper complètement l'alimentation de l'appareil et l'utilisateur doit pouvoir y accéder facilement.

ATTENZIONE:
Per scollegare completamente questo prodotto dalla rete di alimentazione elettrica, scollegare la spina dalla relativa presa a muro.
La spina di rete viene utilizzata per interrompere completamente l'alimentazione all'unità e deve essere facilmente accessibile all'utente.

PRECAUCIÓN:
Para desconectar completamente este producto de la alimentación eléctrica, desconecte el enchufe del enchufe de la pared.
El enchufe de la alimentación eléctrica se utiliza para interrumpir por completo el suministro de alimentación eléctrica a la unidad y debe de encontrarse en un lugar al que el usuario tenga fácil acceso.

WAARSCHUWING:
Om de voeding van dit product volledig te onderbreken moet de stekker uit het stopcontact worden getrokken.
De netstekker wordt gebruikt om de stroomtoevoer naar het toestel volledig te onderbreken en moet voor de gebruiker gemakkelijk bereikbaar zijn.

FÖRSIKTIHETSMÅTT:
Koppla loss stickproppen från eluttaget för att helt skilja produkten från nätet.
Stickproppen används för att helt bryta strömförsörjningen till apparaten, och den måste vara lättillgänglig för användaren.

❏ NOTE ON USE / HINWEISE ZUM GEBRAUCH / OBSERVATIONS RELATIVES A L'UTILISATION / NOTE SULL'USO / NOTAS SOBRE EL USO / ALVORENS TE GEBRUIKEN / OBSERVERA ANGÅENDE ANVÄNDNINGEN

- Avoid high temperatures.
  Allow for sufficient heat dispersion when installed in a rack.
- Vermeiden Sie hohe Temperaturen.
  Beachten Sie, dass eine ausreichende Belüftung gewährleistet wird, wenn das Gerät auf ein Regal gestellt wird.
- Eviter des températures élevées.
  Tenir compte d'une dispersion de chaleur suffisante lors de l'installation sur une étagère.
- Evitate di esporre l'unità a temperature elevate.
  Assicuratevi che vi sia un'adeguata dispersione del calore quando installate l'unità in un mobile per componenti audio.
- Evite altas temperaturas.
  Permite la suficiente dispersión del calor cuando está instalado en la consola.
- Vermijd hoge temperaturen.
  Zorg er bij installatie in een audiorack voor, dat de door het toestel geproduceerde warmte goed kan worden afgevoerd.
- Undvik höga temperaturer.
  Se till att det finns möjlighet till god värmeavledning vid montering i ett rack.

- Handle the power cord carefully.
  Hold the plug when unplugging the cord.
- Gehen Sie vorsichtig mit dem Netzkabel um.
  Halten Sie das Kabel am Stecker, wenn Sie den Stecker herausziehen.
- Manipuler le cordon d'alimentation avec précaution.
  Tenir la prise lors du débranchement du cordon.
- Maneggiate il cavo di alimentazione con attenzione.
  Tenete ferma la spina quando scollegate il cavo dalla presa.
- Maneje el cordón de energía con cuidado.
  Sostenga el enchufe cuando desconecte el cordón de energía.
- Hanteer het netsnoer voorzichtig.
  Houd het snoer bij de stekker vast wanneer deze moet worden aan- of losgekoppeld.
- Hantera nätkabeln varsamt.
  Håll i kabeln när den kopplas från el-uttaget.

- Keep the unit free from moisture, water, and dust.
- Halten Sie das Gerät von Feuchtigkeit, Wasser und Staub fern.
- Protéger l'appareil contre l'humidité, l'eau et la poussière.
- Tenete l'unità lontana dall'umidità, dall'acqua e dalla polvere.
- Mantenga el equipo libre de humedad, agua y polvo.
- Laat geen vochtigheid, water of stof in het apparaat binnendringen.
- Utsätt inte apparaten för fukt, vatten och damm.

- Unplug the power cord when not using the unit for long periods of time.
- Wenn das Gerät längere Zeit nicht verwendet werden soll, trennen Sie das Netzkabel vom Netzstecker.
- Débrancher le cordon d'alimentation lorsque l'appareil n'est pas utilisé pendant de longues périodes.
- Scollegate il cavo di alimentazione quando prevedete di non utilizzare l'unità per un lungo periodo di tempo.
- Desconecte el cordón de energía cuando no utilice el equipo por mucho tiempo.
- Neem altijd het netsnoer uit het stopkontakt wanneer het apparaat gedurende een lange periode niet wordt gebruikt.
- Koppla loss nätkabeln om apparaten inte kommer att användas i lång tid.

* (For apparatuses with ventilation holes)

- Do not obstruct the ventilation holes.
- Decken Sie den Lüftungsbereich nicht ab.
- Ne pas obstruer les trous d'aération.
- Non coprite i fori di ventilazione.
- No obstruya los orificios de ventilación.
- De ventilatieopeningen mogen niet worden beblokkeerd.
- Täpp inte till ventilationsöppningarna.

- Do not let foreign objects into the unit.
- Lassen Sie keine fremden Gegenstände in das Gerät kommen.
- Ne pas laisser des objets étrangers dans l'appareil.
- Non inserite corpi estranei all'interno dell'unità.
- No deje objetos extraños dentro del equipo.
- Laat geen vreemde voorwerpen in dit apparaat vallen.
- Se till att främmande föremål inte tränger in i apparaten.

- Do not let insecticides, benzene, and thinner come in contact with the unit.
- Lassen Sie das Gerät nicht mit Insektiziden, Benzin oder Verdünnungsmitteln in Berührung kommen.
- Ne pas mettre en contact des insecticides, du benzène et un diluant avec l'appareil.
- Assicuratevi che l'unità non entri in contatto con insetticidi, benzolo o solventi.
- No permita el contacto de insecticidas, gasolina y diluyentes con el equipo.
- Voorkom dat insecticiden, benzeen of verfverdunner met dit toestel in contact komen.
- Se till att inte insektsmedel på sprayburk, bensen och thinner kommer i kontakt med apparatens hölje.

- Never disassemble or modify the unit in any way.
- Versuchen Sie niemals das Gerät auseinander zu nehmen oder zu verändern.
- Ne jamais démonter ou modifier l'appareil d'une manière ou d'une autre.
- Non smontate né modificate l'unità in alcun modo.
- Nunca desarme o modifique el equipo de ninguna manera.
- Dit toestel mag niet gedemonteerd of aangepast worden.
- Ta inte isär apparaten och försök inte bygga om den.

CAUTION:
- The ventilation should not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items, such as newspapers, tablecloths, curtains, etc.
- No naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, should be placed on the unit.
- Observe and follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.
- Do not expose the unit to dripping or splashing fluids.
- Do not place objects filled with liquids, such as vases, on the unit.

ACHTUNG:
- Die Belüftung sollte auf keinen Fall durch das Abdecken der Belüftungsöffnungen durch Gegenstände wie beispielsweise Zeitungen, Tischtücher, Vorhänge o. Ä. behindert werden.
- Auf dem Gerät sollten keinerlei direkte Feuerquellen wie beispielsweise angezündete Kerzen aufgestellt werden.
- Bitte beachten Sie bei der Entsorgung der Batterien die örtlich geltenden Umweltbestimmungen.
- Das Gerät sollte keiner tropfenden oder spritzenden Flüssigkeit ausgesetzt werden.
- Auf dem Gerät sollten keine mit Flüssigkeit gefüllten Behälter wie beispielsweise Vasen aufgestellt werden.

ATTENTION:
- La ventilation ne doit pas être gênée en recouvrant les ouvertures de la ventilation avec des objets tels que journaux, rideaux, tissus, etc.
- Aucune flamme nue, par exemple une bougie, ne doit être placée sur l'appareil.
- Veillez à respecter les lois en vigueur lorsque vous jetez les piles usagées.
- L'appareil ne doit pas être exposé à l'eau ou à l'humidité.
- Ne pas poser d'objet contenant du liquide, par exemple un vase, sur l'appareil.

ATTENZIONE:
- Le aperture di ventilazione non devono essere ostruite coprendole con oggetti, quali giornali, tovaglie, tende e così via.
- Non posizionate sull'unità fiamme libere, come ad esempio candele accese.
- Prestate attenzione agli aspetti legati alla tutela dell'ambiente nello smaltimento delle batterie.
- L'apparecchiatura non deve essere esposta a gocciolii o spruzzi.
- Non posizionate sull'unità alcun oggetto contenente liquidi, come ad esempio i vasi.

PRECAUCIÓN:
- La ventilación no debe quedar obstruida por haberse cubierto las aperturas con objetos como periódicos, manteles, cortinas, etc.
- No debe colocarse sobre el aparato ninguna fuente inflamable sin protección, como velas encendidas.
- A la hora de deshacerse de las pilas, respete la normativa para el cuidado del medio ambiente.
- No exponer el aparato al goteo o salpicaduras cuando se utilice.
- No colocar sobre el aparato objetos llenos de líquido, como jarros.

WAARSCHUWING:
- De ventilatie mag niet worden belemmerd door de ventilatieopeningen af te dekken met bijvoorbeeld kranten, een tafelkleed, gordijnen, enz.
- Plaats geen open vlammen, bijvoorbeeld een brandende kaars, op het apparaat.
- Houd u steeds aan de milieuvoorschriften wanneer u gebruikte batterijen wegdoet.
- Stel het apparaat niet bloot aan druppels of spatten.
- Plaats geen voorwerpen gevuld met water, bijvoorbeeld een vaas, op het apparaat.

OBSERVERA:
- Ventilationen bör inte förhindras genom att täcka för ventilationsöppningarna med föremål såsom tidningar, bordsdukar, gardiner osv.
- Inga blottade brandkällor, såsom tända ljus, får placeras på apparaten.
- Tänk på miljöaspekterna när du bortskaffar batterier.
- Apparaten får inte utsättas för vätska.
- Placera inte föremål fyllda med vätska, t.ex. vaser, på apparaten.

II

- **DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

  We declare under our sole responsibility that this product, to which this declaration relates, is in conformity with the following standards:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 and EN61000-3-3.
  Following the provisions of 2006/95/EC and 2004/108/EC Directive.

- **ÜBEREINSTIMMUNGSERKLÄRUNG**

  Wir erklären unter unserer Verantwortung, daß dieses Produkt, auf das sich diese Erklärung bezieht, den folgenden Standards entspricht:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 und EN61000-3-3.
  Entspricht den Verordnungen der Direktive 2006/95/EC und 2004/108/EC.

- **DECLARATION DE CONFORMITE**

  Nous déclarons sous notre seule responsabilité que l'appareil, auquel se réfère cette déclaration, est conforme aux standards suivants:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 et EN61000-3-3.
  D'après les dispositions de la Directive 2006/95/EC et 2004/108/EC.

- **DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ**

  Dichiariamo con piena responsabilità che questo prodotto, al quale la nostra dichiarazione si riferisce, è conforme alle seguenti normative:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 e EN61000-3-3.
  In conformità con le condizioni delle direttive 2006/95/EC e 2004/108/EC.
  QUESTO PRODOTTO E' CONFORME
  AL D.M. 28/08/95 N. 548

- **DECLARACIÓN DE CONFORMIDAD**

  Declaramos bajo nuestra exclusiva responsabilidad que este producto al que hace referencia esta declaración, está conforme con los siguientes estándares:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 y EN61000-3-3.
  Siguiendo las provisiones de las Directivas 2006/95/EC y 2004/108/EC.

- **EENVORMIGHEIDSVERKLARING**

  Wij verklaren uitsluitend op onze verantwoordelijkheid dat dit produkt, waarop deze verklaring betrekking heeft, in overeenstemming is met de volgende normen:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 en EN61000-3-3.
  Volgens de bepalingen van de Richtlijnen 2006/95/EC en 2004/108/EC.

- **ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSESINTYG**

  Härmed intygas helt på eget ansvar att denna produkt, vilken detta intyg avser, uppfyller följande standarder:
  EN60065, EN55013, EN55020, EN61000-3-2 och EN61000-3-3.
  Enligt stadgarna i direktiv 2006/95/EC och 2004/108/EC.

  DENON EUROPE
  Division of D&M Germany GmbH
  An der Landwehr 19, Nettetal,
  D-41334 Germany

A NOTE ABOUT RECYCLING:

This product's packaging materials are recyclable and can be reused. Please dispose of any materials in accordance with the local recycling regulations.
When discarding the unit, comply with local rules or regulations.
Batteries should never be thrown away or incinerated but disposed of in accordance with the local regulations concerning battery disposal.
This product and the supplied accessories, excluding the batteries, constitute the applicable product according to the WEEE directive.

HINWEIS ZUM RECYCLING:

Das Verpackungsmaterial dieses Produktes ist zum Recyceln geeignet und kann wieder verwendet werden. Bitte entsorgen Sie alle Materialien entsprechend der örtlichen Recycling-Vorschriften.
Beachten Sie bei der Entsorgung des Gerätes die örtlichen Vorschriften und Bestimmungen.
Die Batterien dürfen nicht in den Hausmüll geworfen oder verbrannt werden; bitte entsorgen Sie die Batterien gemäß der örtlichen Vorschriften.
Dieses Produkt und das im Lieferumfang enthaltene Zubehör (mit Ausnahme der Batterien!) entsprechen der WEEE-Direktive.

UNE REMARQUE CONCERNANT LE RECYCLAGE:

Les matériaux d'emballage de ce produit sont recyclables et peuvent être réutilisés. Veuillez disposer des matériaux conformément aux lois sur le recyclage en vigueur.
Lorsque vous mettez cet appareil au rebut, respectez les lois ou réglementations en vigueur.
Les piles ne doivent jamais être jetées ou incinérées, mais mises au rebut conformément aux lois en vigueur sur la mise au rebut des piles.
Ce produit et les accessoires inclus, à l'exception des piles, sont des produits conformes à la directive DEEE.

NOTA RELATIVA AL RICICLAGGIO:

I materiali di imballaggio di questo prodotto sono riutilizzabili e riciclabili. Smaltire i materiali conformemente alle normative locali sul riciclaggio.
Per lo smaltimento dell'unità, osservare le normative o le leggi locali in vigore.
Non gettare le batterie, né incenerirle, ma smaltirle conformemente alla normativa locale sui rifiuti chimici.
Questo prodotto e gli accessori inclusi nell'imballaggio sono applicabili alla direttiva RAEE, ad eccezione delle batterie.

ACERCA DEL RECICLAJE:

Los materiales de embalaje de este producto son reciclables y se pueden volver a utilizar. Disponga de estos materiales siguiendo los reglamentos de reciclaje de su localidad.
Cuando se deshaga de la unidad, cumpla con las reglas o reglamentos locales.
Las pilas nunca deberán tirarse ni incinerarse. Deberá disponer de ellas siguiendo los reglamentos de su localidad relacionados con los desperdicios químicos.
Este producto junto con los accesorios empaquetados es el producto aplicable a la directiva RAEE excepto pilas.

EEN AANTEKENING MET BETREKKING TOT DE RECYCLING:

Het inpakmateriaal van dit product is recycleerbaar en kan opnieuw gebruikt worden. Er wordt verzocht om zich van elk afvalmateriaal te ontdoen volgens de plaatselijke voorschriften.
Volg voor het wegdoen van de speler de voorschriften voor de verwijdering van wit- en bruingoed op.
Batterijen mogen nooit worden weggegooid of verbrand, maar moeten volgens de plaatselijke voorschriften betreffende chemisch afval worden verwijderd.
Op dit product en de meegeleverde accessoires, m.u.v. de batterijen is de richtlijn voor afgedankte elektrische en elektronische apparaten (WEEE) van toepassing.

OBSERVERA ANGÅENDE ÅTERVINNING:

Produktens emballage är återvinningsbart och kan återanvändas. Kassera det enligt lokala återvinningsbestämmelser.
När du kasserar enheten ska du göra det i överensstämmelse med lokala regler och bestämmelser.
Batterier får absolut inte kastas i soporna eller brännas. Kassera dem enligt lokala bestämmelser för kemiskt avfall.
Denna apparat och de tillbehör som levereras med den uppfyller gällande WEEE-direktiv, med undantag av batterierna.

Pb

❏ Contents

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Getting Started

Flow of Operations Through Playback

Perform the operations leading to playback on the AVR-3310 in the order shown below.

Connections

Installing/Setting the Speakers (page 11)
⇩
Speaker Connections (page 13)
⇩
Connecting Devices (page 14)
⇩
Turning the Power On (page 23)

Settings

Audyssey™ Auto Setup (page 27)
⇩
Manual Setup (page 32)
※ Perform "Manual Setup" as necessary.
⇩
Input Setup (page 43)

Playback

Playing Components (page 50)
⇩
Selecting the Surround Mode (page 64)
⇩
Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (page 67)

Cautions on Handling

• **Before turning the power switch on**
Check once again that all connections are correct and that there are no problems with the connection cables.

• Power is supplied to some of the circuitry even when the unit is set to the standby mode. When traveling or leaving home for long periods of time, be sure to unplug the power cord from the power outlet.

• **About condensation**
If there is a major difference in temperature between the inside of the unit and the surroundings, condensation (dew) may form on the operating parts inside the unit, causing the unit not to operate properly.
If this happens, let the unit sit for an hour or two with the power turned off and wait until there is little difference in temperature before using the unit.

• **Cautions on using mobile phones**
Using a mobile phone near this unit may result in noise. If so, move the mobile phone away from this unit when it is in use.

• **Moving the unit**
Turn off the power and unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
Next, disconnect the connection cables to other system units before moving the unit.

• Note that the illustrations in these instructions may differ from the actual unit for explanation purposes.

Cautions on Installation

Note:
For proper heat dispersal, do not install this unit in a confined space, such as a bookcase or similar enclosure.

2

Preparations

Thank you for purchasing this DENON product. To ensure proper operation, please read this owner's manual carefully before using the product.
After reading them, be sure to keep them for future reference.

Accessories

Check that the following parts are supplied with the product.

① Owner's manual 1
② Getting started 1
③ Service station list 1
④ Power cord (Cord length: Approx. 1.7 m).............................. 1
⑤ Main remote control unit (RC-1118) 1
⑥ R6/AA batteries (for RC-1118) 2
⑦ Sub remote control unit (RC-1121)... 1
⑧ R03/AAA batteries (for RC-1121).. 2
⑨ FM indoor antenna 1
⑩ AM loop antenna 1
⑪ Setup microphone
   (DM-A409, Cord length: Approx. 7.6 m)................................. 1

Insert Batteries in the Remote Control Unit

In addition to the AVR-3310, the included main remote control unit (RC-1118) can also be used to operate the equipment listed below.
① DENON system components
② Non-DENON system components
   To operate component products other than DENON, you must set the preset code (☞page 83 "Registering Preset Codes").

Inserting the Batteries

① Lift the clasp and remove the rear lid.
(RC-1118)   (RC-1121)

② Load the two batteries properly as indicated by the marks in the battery compartment.
(RC-1118) R6/AA   (RC-1121) R03/AAA

③ Put the rear cover back on.

NOTE
• Insert the specified batteries in the remote control unit.
• Replace the batteries with new ones if the set does not operate even when the remote control unit is operated close to the unit. (The supplied batteries are only for verifying operation.)
• When inserting the batteries, be sure to do so in the proper direction, following the "⊕" and "⊖" marks in the battery compartment.
• To prevent damage or leakage of battery fluid:
  • Do not use a new battery together with an old one.
  • Do not use two different types of batteries.
  • Do not attempt to charge dry batteries.
  • Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
• If the battery fluid should leak, carefully wipe the fluid off the inside of the battery compartment and insert new batteries.
• Remove the batteries from the remote control unit if it will not be in use for long periods.
• Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with the local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit

Point the remote control unit at the remote sensor when operating it.

30° 30° (RC-1121) or (RC-1118) Approx. 7 m

NOTE
The set may function improperly or the remote control unit may not operate if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight, strong artificial light from an inverter type fluorescent lamp or infrared light.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Part Names and Functions

Front Panel

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ( ).

DENON
SOURCE SELECT

MASTER VOLUME

AL 24 Processing Plus

DTS-HD

DOLBY TRUE HD | dts-HD Master Audio | DNSV | HDMI | RDS | AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME

Network

AV SURROUND RECEIVER AVR-3310

QUICK SELECT

SOURCE | TUNING PRESET | ZONE 2 / 3 / REC SELECT | VIDEO SELECT

ON / STANDBY | ▲ON ■OFF

---

❶ **Power operation button** ····························· (23)

❷ **Power indicator** ···································· (23)

❸ **Power switch** ······································ (23)

❹ **Door**

When you are using buttons and/or terminals behind the door, press the bottom of the door to open it. When not using buttons and/or terminals behind the door, close it. Be careful not to catch your fingers when closing the door.

❺ **QUICK SELECT buttons** ······················· (77)

❻ **MASTER VOLUME control knob** ··············· (62)

❼ **AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME™ indicator** ·············· (69)

❽ **HD AUDIO indicator** ···························· (65)

❾ **Master volume indicator**

❿ **Display**

⓫ **Remote control sensor** ························· (3)

⓬ **SOURCE SELECT knob** ····················· (26)

⓭ **SOURCE button** ······························ (26)

⓮ **TUNING PRESET button** ····················· (52)

⓯ **ZONE 2/3 / REC SELECT button** ········· (74, 82)

⓰ **VIDEO SELECT button** ······················ (46)

〔With the door open〕

SURROUND MODE
STANDARD | DSP SIMULATION | PURE DIRECT | DIRECT / STEREO | RESTORER | AUDIO DELAY | STATUS | USB | DYN VOL | MULTEQ | SETUP MIC

ZONE OUTPUT
PHONES | ZONE 2 ON / OFF | ZONE 3 ON / OFF | FRONT SPEAKERS | MENU | SYSTEM CONTROL | RETURN | S-VIDEO | VIDEO | L — AUDIO — R | OPTICAL - 3 | V.AUX INPUT

ENTER

⓱ **Headphones jack** ·································· (62)

⓲ **ZONE2 ON/OFF button** ························ (82)

⓳ **ZONE3 ON/OFF button** ························ (82)

⓴ **FRONT SPEAKERS button** ···················· (62)

㉑ **MENU button** ································· (24)

㉒ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)** ··················· (25)

㉓ **ENTER button** ································· (25)

㉔ **RETURN button** ······························ (25)

㉕ **V.AUX INPUT connectors** ···················· (20)

㉖ **SETUP MIC jack** ······························ (28)

㉗ **MULTEQ® button** ···························· (69)

㉘ **DYNAMIC VOLUME™ button (DYN VOL)** ··· (70)

㉙ **USB port** ···································· (20)

㉚ **STATUS button** ······························ (73)

㉛ **AUDIO DELAY button** ························ (71)

㉜ **RESTORER button** ···························· (71)

㉝ **DIRECT/STEREO button** ····················· (65)

㉞ **PURE DIRECT button** ························ (66)

㉟ **DSP SIMULATION button** ···················· (65)

㊱ **STANDARD button** ···························· (64)

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Display

q Input signal indicators

w Input signal channel indicators

These light when digital signals are input.

When playing HD Audio sources, the "EXT1" indicator lights when an extension channel (a channel other than the front, center, surround, surround back or LFE channel) is input. If there are two or more extension channels, the "EXT1" and "EXT2" indicators light.

e Information display

The input source name, surround mode, setting values and other information are displayed here.

r Output signal channel indicators

t Front speaker indicators

These light according to the settings of the front A and B speakers.

y Monitor output indicators

This indicator lights up when an HDMI monitor is connected.

u QUICK SELECT indicators

i Master volume indicator

o MUTE indicator

This lights when the mute mode is selected.

a PARTY indicators

These indicators light during party mode.

• ORGANIZER

This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Organizer.

• ATTENDEE

This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Attendee.

s AUDYSSEY MULTEQ indicators

Lighting is as follows, depending on the setting of "Dynamic EQ" (☞ page 69) and "Dynamic Volume" (☞ page 70).

• AUDYSSEY MULTEQ DYN VOL : When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "ON".

• AUDYSSEY MULTEQ DYN EQ : When the "Dynamic EQ" setting is "ON" and the "Dynamic Volume" setting is "OFF".

• AUDYSSEY MULTEQ : When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "OFF".

d SLEEP indicator

This lights when the sleep mode is selected.

f RESTORER indicator

This lights when the RESTORER mode is selected.

g Multi zone indicators

These light when the power for the respective zone is turned on.

h AL24 indicator

This lights when AL24 Processing Plus (☞ page 91) is activated.

j Input mode indicators

k HDMI indicator

This lights when playing using HDMI connections.

l Tuner reception mode indicators

These light according to the reception conditions when the input source is set to "TUNER".

• STEREO

In the FM mode, these light when receiving analog stereo broadcasts.

• TUNED

Lights when the broadcast is properly tuned in.

• AUTO

These light when in the auto tuning mode.

• RDS

These light when receiving RDS broadcasts.

; Recording output source indicator

This lights when the REC OUT mode is selected.

z Decoder indicators

These light when the respective decoders are operating.

Part Names and Functions

Rear Panel

ⓐ FM/AM antenna terminals .... (19)

ⓑ RS-232C connector .... (21)

ⓒ REMOTE CONTROL jacks .... (21)

ⓓ TRIGGER OUT jacks .... (21)

ⓔ DOCK CONTROL jack .... (16)

ⓕ Speaker terminals .... (13)

ⓖ AC inlet .... (23)

ⓗ AC OUTLET .... (23)

ⓘ Digital audio connectors .... (16 ~ 19)

ⓙ SIGNAL GND terminal .... (17)

ⓚ ETHERNET connector .... (22)

ⓛ COMPONENT VIDEO connectors ...(15, 16, 18)

ⓜ HDMI connectors .... (14)

ⓝ VIDEO / S-VIDEO connectors .... (15 ~ 19)

ⓞ Analog audio connectors .... (16 ~ 19)

ⓟ PRE OUT connectors .... (21, 81)

ⓠ EXT. IN connectors .... (20)

Connections
Settings
Playback
Multi-zone
Remote Control
Information
Troubleshooting
Specifications

Remote Control Unit

Main Remote Control Unit (RC-1118)

Front

Rear

DENON

RC-1118

❶ **Indicator** ·· (83)
❷ **Power buttons** ·· (23)
❸ **QUICK SELECT buttons** ····························· (77)
❹ **Input source select button** ····················· (26)
❺ **System buttons** ····························(62, 84 ~ 86)
❻ **MENU button**·· (24)
❼ **Cursor buttons ($\triangle \triangledown \triangleleft \; \triangleright$)** ························· (25)
❽ **SEARCH button** ··· (63)
❾ **SOURCE SELECT button** ···························· (26)
❿ **DEVICE SELECT switches**····················· (7, 83)
⓫ **Remote control signal transmitter** ············· (3)
⓬ **Master volume control buttons**················ (62)
⓭ **Muting button (MUTE)** ······························ (62)
⓮ **Channel level adjustment button** ········ (34, 76)
⓯ **RETURN button** ··· (25)
⓰ **ENTER button** ··· (25)
⓱ **ZONE power button**··································· (82)
⓲ **VIDEO SELECT button** ······························ (46)
⓳ **Front height speaker on/off button**··········· (68)
⓴ **Tuner operation buttons** ·························· (52)
㉑ **MULTEQ® button**······································ (69)
㉒ **Number buttons (0 ~ 9, +10)** ···················· (83)
㉓ **MAIN ZONE power buttons** ······················ (23)
㉔ **SLEEP TIMER button**································· (76)
㉕ **INPUT MODE button**································· (47)
㉖ **RESTORER button**···································· (71)
㉗ **PARTY button** ·· (77)
㉘ **Surround mode buttons** ····················(64 ~ 66)
㉙ **DYNAMIC VOLUME™ button**····················· (70)
㉚ **DYNAMIC EQ™ button** ······························ (69)

🖉

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ( ).

NOTE

• Buttons on the back panel may operate when the back lid is pressed.
• The **SAT TU** and **HDMI CONTROL** buttons cannot be used.

Operations possible by remote control

❏ **Operations on the AVR-3310**

❏ **Operations on five devices other that the AVR-3310**
• Preset the remote control codes of the devices to be operated (☞page 83).
• Switch two device selector switches according to the devices to be operated.

Position of switches	Operable devices
MAIN	AVR-3310 (MAIN ZONE) iPod, TUNER, NET/USB
ZONE 2	AVR-3310 (ZONE2)
ZONE 3	AVR-3310 (ZONE3)
TV	TV
DVD/HDP	Blu-ray disc player or DVD Player
DVR/VCR	Dgital video recorder or Video deck
SAT/CBL	Satellite receiver or Cable TV
CD	CD player

❏ **Multi-zone (ZONE2 / ZONE3) operations** (☞page 82)

❏ **Punch through setting** (☞page 87)

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

7

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Part Names and Functions

Sub Remote Control Unit (RC-1121)

q **ZONE indicators** ·· (89)

w **QUICK SELECT buttons** ························· (77, 83)

e **Input source select buttons** ················· (26, 88)

r **SHIFT button** ·· (57, 88)

t **Channel button (CH)** ····························· (52, 88)

y **MENU button** ··· (24, 88)

u **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)** ···················· (25, 88)

i **SEARCH button** ······································ (63, 88)

o **REPEAT button** ······································· (63, 88)

!0 **RANDOM button** ····································· (63, 88)

!1 **Remote control signal transmitter** ············· (3)

!2 **ZONE SELECT button** ······························ (89)

!3 **Zone power on/off buttons** ······················· (82)

!4 **Advanced setup button** ···························· (89)

!5 **MAIN ZONE call button** ························· (82, 89)

!6 **Master volume control buttons**
   (VOL) ··· (62, 82)

!7 **Muting button (MUTE)** ························· (62, 82)

!8 **MEMORY button** ···································· (52, 88)

!9 **ENTER button** ··· (25, 88)

@0 **RETURN button** ····································· (25, 88)

@1 **System buttons** ····································· (62, 88)

@2 **ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES**
   (DIRECT PLAY) button ······························ (88)

@3 **USB (DIRECT PLAY) button** ················· (59, 88)

NOTE

The **SAT TU** and **DTU** buttons cannot be used.

Connections

Important Information

Connections for all compatible audio and video signal formats are described in this owner's manual. Please select the types of connections suited for the equipment you are connecting.

After connections are completed, certain settings must be made on the receiver. Make the settings indicated " **Set as Necessary** " for the individual items.

NOTE

• Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.
• When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the other components.
• Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly (left with left, right with right).
• Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in humming or noise.

Cables Used for Connections

Select the cables (sold separately) according to the equipment being connected.

Audio and video cables

HDMI connections — HDMI cable

Audio cables

Coaxial digital connections — Coaxial digital cable

Optical digital connections — Optical cable

Analog connections (stereo, surround) — (White) (Red) Audio cable

Analog connections (monaural, for subwoofer) — Audio cable

Speaker connections — Speaker cables

Video cables

Component video connections — (Green) (Blue) (Red) Component video cable

S-Video connections — S-Video cable

Video connections — (Yellow) Video cable

Other cables

Network connections — Ethernet cable

9

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

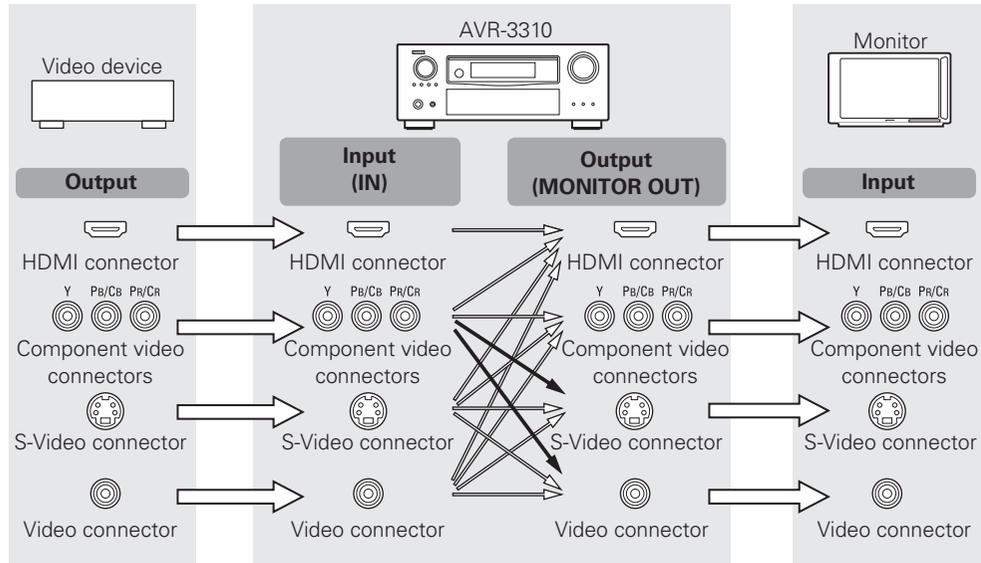Specifications

Important Information

Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)

The AVR-3310 has 4 different types of video input/output terminal (HDMI, Component video, S-Video, Video).

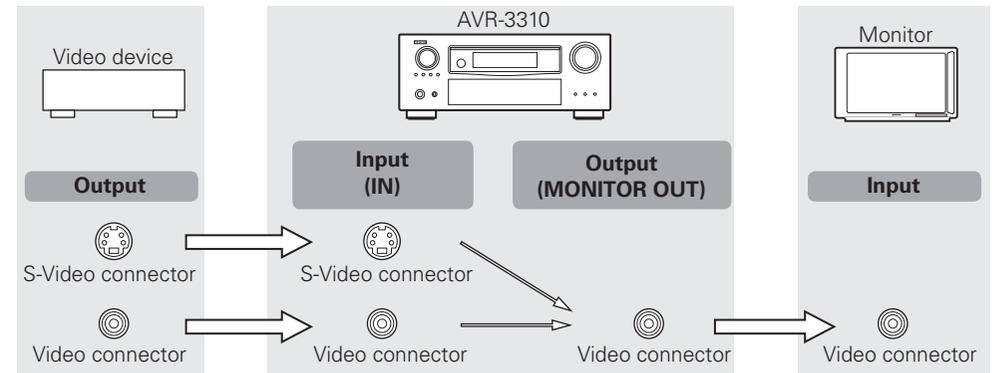Use the terminals according to the devices to be connected.

This function automatically converts various formats of video signals input to the AVR-3310 into the format used to output the video signals from the AVR-3310 to a monitor (vpage 96 "Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output").

【**Flow of video signals for MAIN ZONE**】

➡ : When 480i/576i signals are input

【**Flow of video signals for ZONE2**】

Set as Necessary

• Set when using the video conversion function.
"Video Convert" (vpage 46)
• Set when changing the resolution of the video signal.
"Resolution" (vpage 47)

Resolutions of HDMI-compatible TVs can be checked at "HDMI Information" – "Monitor Information" (vpage 73).

NOTE

• HDMI signals cannot be converted into analog signals.
• When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.
• 480p/576p/1080i/720p/1080p component video input signals cannot be converted into S-Video or Video format.
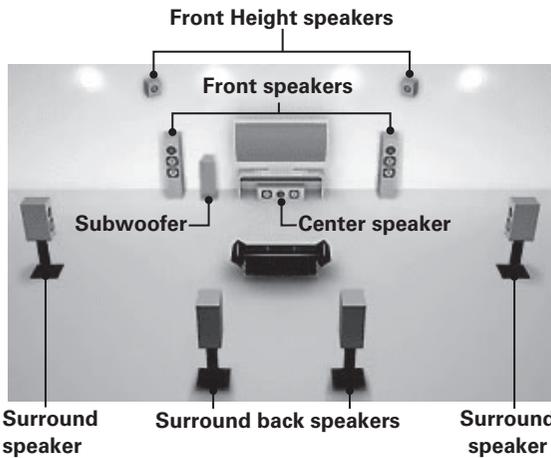
10

Installing / Setting the Speakers

• The AVR-3310 is compatible with various types of surround playback.
• Decide on the surround modes to be played on the AVR-3310 before making connections and settings.

❏ 1 Determine the Speaker Layout

Below we introduce examples of speaker layouts. Refer to these to arrange your speakers according to their type and how you want to use them.

Installing All the Speakers

Front Height speakers
Front speakers
Subwoofer — **Center speaker**
Surround speaker **Surround back speakers** **Surround speaker**

NOTE

It is not possible to use the surround back speakers and front height speakers simultaneously.

❏ When 7.1ch (Front Height Speaker) Connected

＊1: 22˚ ~ 30˚
＊2: 22˚ ~ 45˚
＊3: 90˚ ~ 110˚

[As seen from above] [As seen from the side]

❏ When 7.1ch (Surround Back Speaker) Connected

＊1: 22 ~ 30˚
＊2: 90˚ ~ 110˚
＊3: 135˚ ~ 150˚

[As seen from above] [As seen from the side]

❏ When 6.1ch (Surround Back Speaker) Connected

＊1: 22 ~ 30˚
＊2: 90˚ ~ 110˚

[As seen from above] [As seen from the side]

❏ When 5.1ch Connected

＊1: 22 ~ 30˚
＊2: 120˚

[As seen from above] [As seen from the side]

11

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Installing/Setting the Speakers

❷ Set the "Amp Assign" Mode According to the Speaker Layout

The signals output from the AVR-3310's SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminals can be switched (☞ page 33 "Amp Assign").

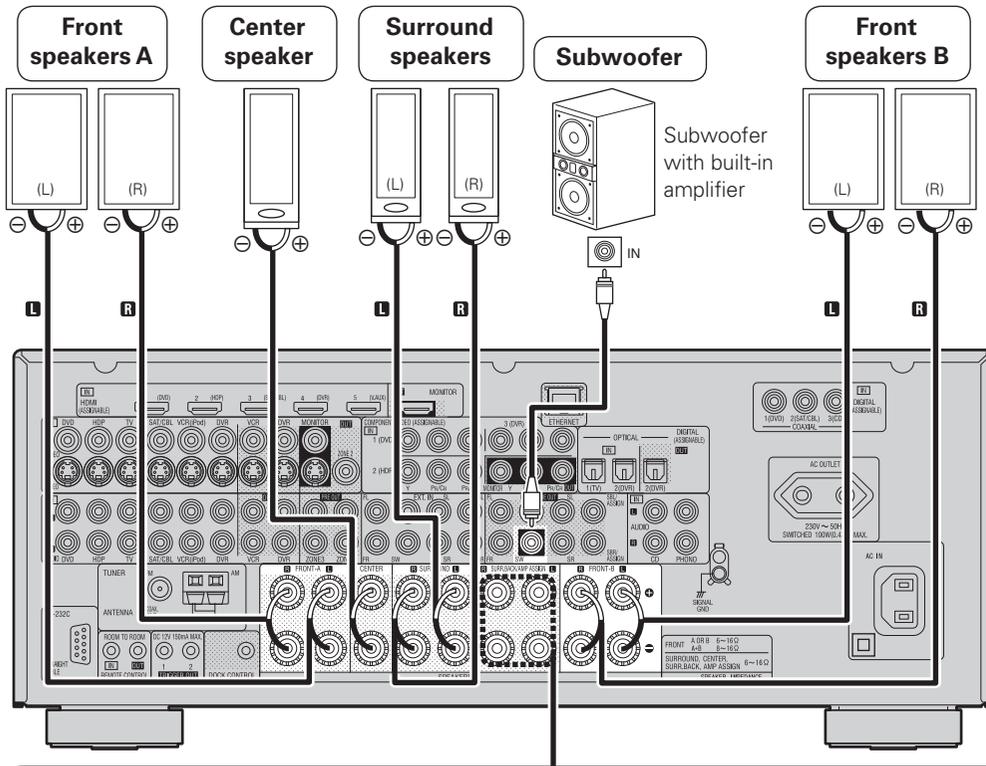| Amp assign mode (☞ page 33)	SURR. BACK / AMP ASSIGN Speaker connections	Example of speaker installation (Number of channels played)
Normal (Default)	Surround Back Speakers	(7.1)
Normal	Surround Back L Speaker ※ Connect to the "L" speaker terminal. ※ Set "Surround Back" (☞ page 33) to "1spkr".	(6.1)
Normal	Not connected ※ Set "Surround Back" (☞ page 33) to "None".	(5.1)
ZONE2	ZONE2 speakers	MAIN ZONE ZONE2 (5.1) (2)
ZONE3	ZONE3 speakers	MAIN ZONE ZONE3 (5.1) (2)

Amp assign mode (☞ page 33)	SURR. BACK / AMP ASSIGN Speaker connections	Example of speaker installation (Number of channels played)
ZONE2/3-MONO	L ch : ZONE2 speaker R ch : ZONE3 speaker	MAIN ZONE ZONE2 or ZONE3 (5.1) (1)
Front A Bi-Amp or **Front B Bi-Amp**	Front A or B speakers ※ For connections, see "About Bi-amp Connections" (☞ page 13).	(5.1)
Front Height	Front height Speakers	(7.1)

Speaker Connections

Front speakers A	Center speaker	Surround speakers	Subwoofer	Front speakers B
(L) (R)		(L) (R)	Subwoofer with built-in amplifier	(L) (R)

For connections of the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminals, see "Set the "Amp Assign" Mode According to the Speaker Layout" (☞page 12).

Protection Circuit

If the core wires touch the rear panel and the screws etc., or the ± sides touch each other, the protection circuit will be activated and the power indicator will flash red at intervals of 0.5 secs.

If the protection circuit is activated, the speaker output is isolated, and the power supply goes to the standby state. If the power supply is turned off, after the power supply cord is withdrawn, please confirm that speaker cable and input cable are connected.

Also, if replaying large sound levels by using a speaker having an impedance less than that specified (eg, 4 Ω/ohms), the temperature will rise, and the protection circuit might be activated. The power supply will go into the standby state, and the power indicator will flash red at 2 second intervals.

In this case, please switch off the power supply, and wait until the AVR-3310 has cooled down, and the surrounding ventilation is good.

Even if there are no problems with the surrounding ventilation and connections, in the event of the protection circuit becoming activated, due to thinking that the AVR-3310 has failed, please contact DENON Service center after switching off.

Connecting the Speaker Cables

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and + (red) and – (black) polarities on the speakers being connected to the AVR-3310, and be sure to interconnect the channels and polarities correctly.

1 Peel off about 10 mm of sheathing from the tip of the speaker cable, then either twist the core wire tightly or terminate it.	
2 Turn the speaker terminal counterclockwise to loosen it.	
3 Insert the speaker cable's core wire to the hilt into the speaker terminal.	
4 Turn the speaker terminal clockwise to tighten it.	

✎

Use speakers with an impedance of 6 to 16 Ω/ohms. When using front A and B speakers simultaneously, use speakers with an impedance of 8 to 16 Ω/ohms.

NOTE

• Connect so that the speaker cable core wires do not protrude from the speaker terminal. The protection circuit may be activated if the core wires touch the rear panel or if the + and – sides touch each other (☞ "Protection Circuit").
• Never touch the speaker terminals while the power supply is connected. Doing so could result in electric shock.

About Bi-amp Connections

These connections make for higher quality playback sound with no interference between the signals of the bass and treble units.

When the "Amp Assign" setting (☞ page 33) is "Front A Bi-Amp" or "Front B Bi-Amp", connect as follows. (The illustration shows a connection example for the Front A Bi-Amp speakers.)

Front speakers A

AVR-3310

✎

When in the "Front A Bi-Amp" and "Front B Bi-Amp" modes, the same signals are output from the front speaker terminals and the AMP ASSIGN terminals.

NOTE

• Use speakers compatible with bi-amp connections.
• When making bi-amp connections, be sure to remove the short-circuiting plate or wire between the speaker's woofer and tweeter terminals.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

13

Connecting Devices

Connecting Devices

❑ **Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals** (☞page 14)

❑ **Connecting the Monitor** (☞page 15)

❑ **Connecting the Playback Components**
- Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player (☞page 16)
- Control dock for iPod (☞page 16)
- CD Player (☞page 17)
- Record Player (☞page 17)

❑ **Connecting the Recording Components**
- Video Cassette Recorder (☞page 17)
- Digital Video Recorder (☞page 18)

❑ **Connect the Tuner**
- TV (☞page 18)
- Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner (☞page 19)
- FM/AM (☞page 19)

❑ **Connections to Other Devices**
- Video Camera / Game Console (☞page 20)
- USB Port (☞page 20)
- Component with Multi-channel Output connectors (☞page 20)
- External Power Amplifier (☞page 21)
- External Controller (☞page 21)

❑ **Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)** (☞page 22)

Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals

Important Information

❑ **About HDMI**

"HDMI" is the abbreviation of "High Definition Multimedia Interface". This interface allows transfer of digital video signals and digital audio signals over a single HDMI cable.

"HDMI", "HDMI logo" and "High-Definition Multimedia Interface" are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

❑ **Functions Usable with HDMI Connections**

Deep Color

Eliminates on-screen color banding, for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors. Enables increased contrast ratio.

x.v.Color

Lets HDTVs display colors more accurately. Enables displays with natural, vivid colors. "x.v.Color" is a Sony registered trademark.

Auto Lip Sync (☞page 35)

If you connect the receiver to a TV that supports the Auto Lip Sync function, it can automatically correct delay between the audio and video.

HDMI Control Function (☞page 75)

This function allows you to operate external devices from the receiver and operate the receiver from external devices.

NOTE

- These functions will not work if the device connected to the HDMI terminal does not support Deep Color or x.v.Color signal transfer or the Auto Lip Sync function.
- The HDMI control function may not work depending on the device it is connected to and its settings.
- You cannot operate a TV or Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player that is not compatible with the HDMI control function.

❑ **Copyright Protection System (HDCP)**

The AVR-3310 supports HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Contents Protection). HDCP is a copyright protection technology for digital video signals. The devices connected to the AVR-3310 must also support HDCP.

NOTE

When a device that does not support HDCP is connected, video signals are not properly output.

Connections

The AVR-3310 allows connection of inputs from up to 5 HDMI devices and output to 1 monitor.

- Use a cable on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a certified HDMI product) for connection to the HDMI connector. Normal playback may not be possible when using a cable other than one on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a non-HDMI-certified product).
- When the AVR-3310 is connected to other devices with HDMI cables, also connect the AVR-3310 and TV using an HDMI cable.
- When a device supporting Deep Color signal transfer is connected, use a cable compatible with HDMI version 1.3a.
- Video signals are not output if the input video signals do not match the monitor's resolution. In this case, switch the Blu-ray Disc/ DVD player's resolution to a resolution with which the monitor is compatible.

NOTE

• If the GUI menu "Audio Out" setting (☞page 35) is set to "AMP", the sound may be interrupted when the monitor's power is turned off.
• The audio signal from the HDMI output terminal (sampling frequency, number of channels, etc.) may be limited by the HDMI audio specifications of the connected device regarding permissible inputs.

❏ **Connecting to a Device Equipped with a DVI-D Terminal**

When an HDMI/DVI conversion cable (sold separately) is used, the HDMI video signals are converted to DVI signals, allowing connection to a device equipped with a DVI-D terminal.

NOTE

• No sound is output when connected to a device equipped with a DVI-D terminal. Also make the audio connections.
• Signals cannot be output to DVI-D devices that do not support HDCP.
• Depending on the combination of devices, the video signals may not be output.

Settings Related to HDMI Connections

Set as necessary. For details, see the respective reference pages.

❏ **Input Assign** (☞page 44)

Set this to change the HDMI input terminal to which the input source is assigned.

❏ **HDMI Setup** (☞page 35)

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.
• RGB Range   • Audio Out
• Auto Lip Sync   • HDMI Control

NOTE

The audio signals output from the HDMI connectors are only the HDMI input signals.

Connecting the Monitor

• Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
• For video connections, see "Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)" (☞page 10).

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.

To listen to TV audio through this device, use the optical digital or analog connection.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

15

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Connecting the Playback Components

Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.

Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞page 44)

NOTE

In the case of HD audio (Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD and Dolby Digital Plus and DTS Express) audio playback, connect with HDMI (☞page 14, "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals").

Control Dock for iPod

Use a DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-1R or ASD-11R, sold separately) to connect the iPod to the AVR-3310. For instructions on the control dock for iPod settings, refer to the control dock for iPod's operating instructions.

Control dock for iPod

ASD-11R

Set as Necessary

Set other than when iPod is assigned to the VCR (iPod) terminal.
"Input Assign" – "iPod dock" (☞page 46)

✏

With the default settings, the iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.

CD Player

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

CD player

AUDIO

AUDIO OUT
L R

COAXIAL OUT

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

Record Player

**Turntable
(MM cartridge)**

AUDIO OUT   GND

✏

• The AVR-3310 is compatible with record players with an MM cartridge. When you connect to a record player with an MC cartridge, use a commercially available MC head amp or a step-up transformer.
• When you increase the volume without connecting the record player, there may be "booming" noise from the speakers.

NOTE

The SIGNAL GND terminal of the AVR-3310 is not a safety ground connection. Connect it to reduce noise when noise is excessive. Note that depending on the record player, connecting the ground line may have the reverse effect of increasing noise. In this case, it is not necessary to connect the ground line.

Connecting the Recording Components

Video Cassette Recorder

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.
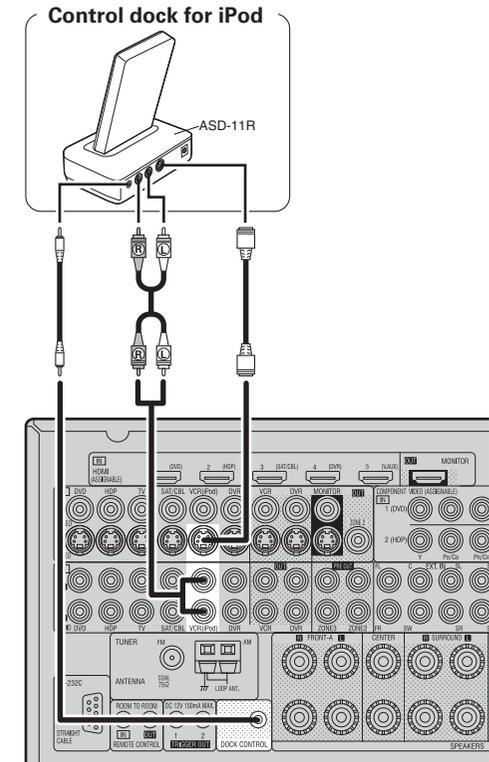
Video cassette recorder

AUDIO — VIDEO — VIDEO — AUDIO

AUDIO OUT
L R

VIDEO OUT

S VIDEO OUT

VIDEO IN

S VIDEO IN

AUDIO IN
L R

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

NOTE

To record video signals through the AVR-3310, use the same type of video cable for connection between the AVR-3310 and the player as the cable used for connection between the AVR-3310 and the recorder.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Connecting Devices

Digital Video Recorder

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.

Digital video recorder

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

NOTE

• To record video signals through the AVR-3310, use the same type of video cable for connection between the AVR-3310 and the player as the cable used for connection between the AVR-3310 and the recorder.
• Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-3310's OPTICAL2 (DVR) output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL2 (DVR).

Connect the Tuner

TV

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.

TV

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner (Set Top Box)

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting Devices Equipped with HDMI Terminals" on page 14.

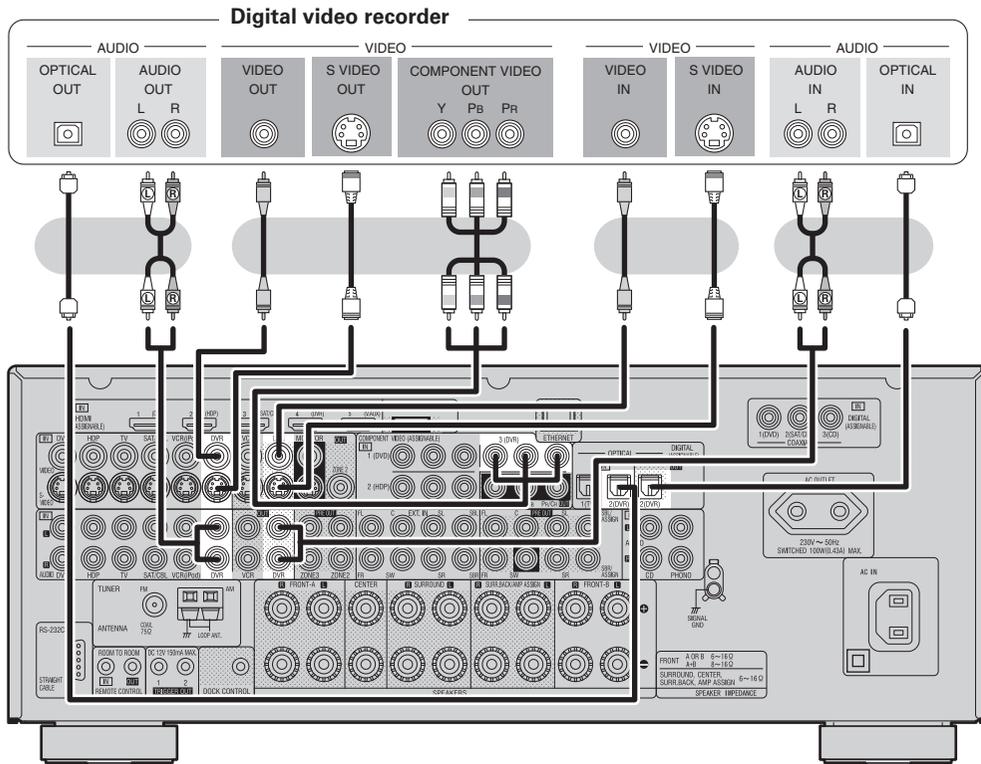**Satellite Receiver / Cable Tuner**

VIDEO — AUDIO

VIDEO OUT | S VIDEO OUT | AUDIO OUT L R | COAXIAL OUT

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.
"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

FM/AM

An FM antenna cable plug can be connected directly.

Direction of broadcasting station

FM antenna

AM loop antenna (supplied)

75 Ω/ohms Coaxial cable

FM indoor antenna (supplied)

Ground   AM outdoor antenna

❏ **AM loop antenna assembly**

1 Remove the vinyl tie and take out the connection line.

2 Bend in the reverse direction.

3-1 With the antenna on top of any stable surface. Mount

3-2 With the antenna attached to a wall.

Installation hole Mount on wall, etc.

❏ **Connection of AM antennas**

1 Push the lever.

2 Insert the conductor.

3 Return the lever.

NOTE

- Do not connect two FM antennas simultaneously.
- Even if an external AM antenna is used, do not disconnect the AM loop antenna.
- Make sure the AM loop antenna lead terminals do not touch metal parts of the panel.

19

Connecting Devices

Connections to Other Devices

Video Camera / Game Console

Select the terminal to use and connect the device.

Video camera / Game console

VIDEO — AUDIO
S VIDEO OUT | VIDEO OUT | AUDIO OUT L R | OPTICAL OUT

Set as Necessary

Set this to change the input signal to which the input source is assigned.

"Input Assign" (☞ page 44)

USB Port
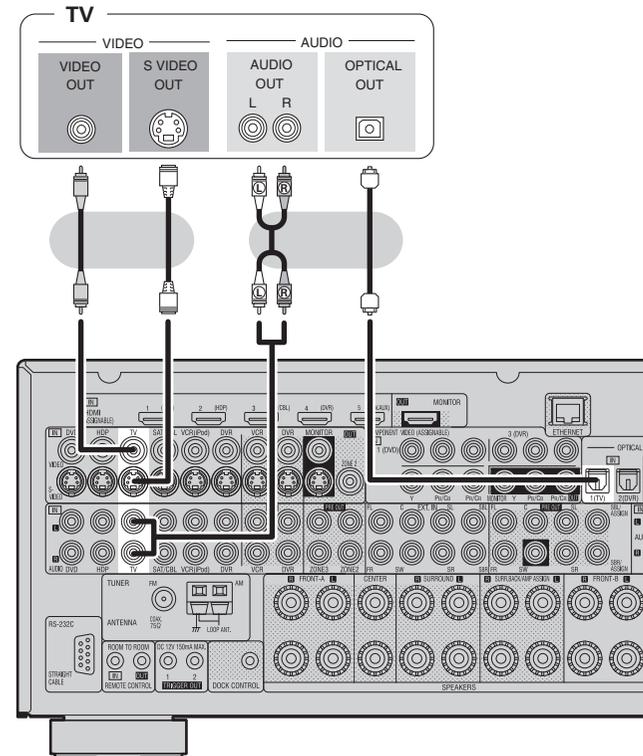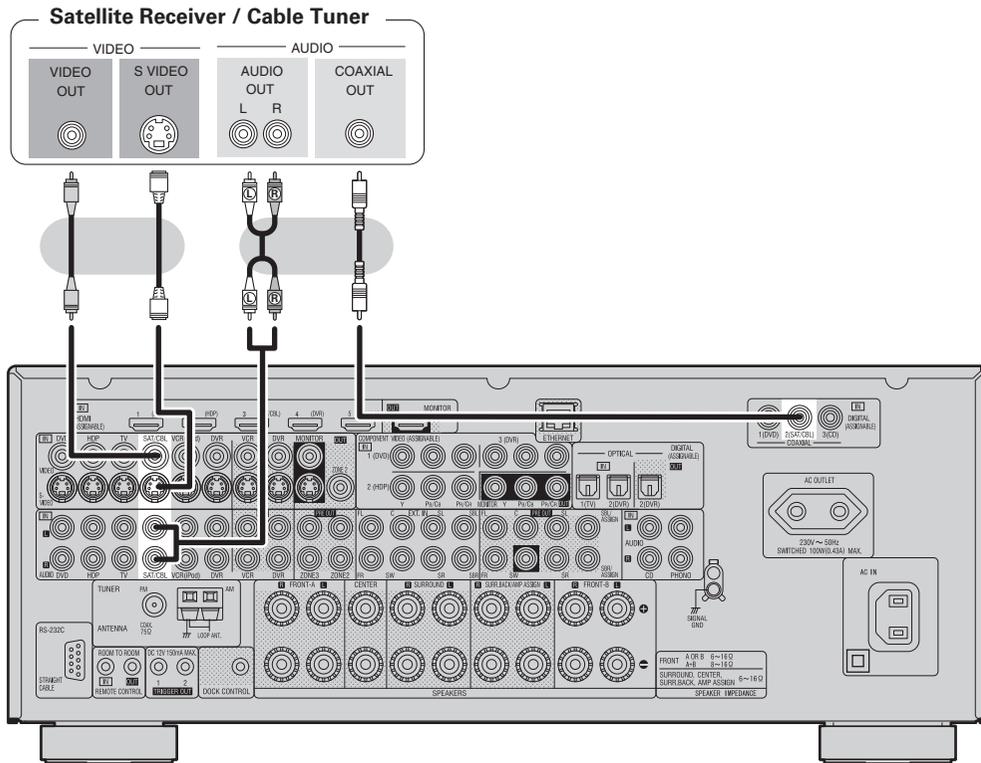
When you connect a USB memory device to the USB port, you can enjoy music, etc., stored on the USB memory device.

USB memory device

NOTE

Do not use an extension cable when connecting a USB memory device. This may cause radio interference with other devices.

Component with Multi-channel Output connectors

The video signal can be connected in the same way as a Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player (☞ page 16 "Blu-ray Disc Player / DVD Player").

Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player / External decoder

AUDIO
SUB-WOOFER | FRONT L R | CENTER | SURROUND L R | SURROUND BACK L R

Set as Necessary

To play analog signals input from the external input (EXT. IN) terminal, set "Input Mode" (☞ page 47) to "EXT. IN".
"EXT. IN" can also be selected with **[INPUT MODE]** on the main remote control unit.

✎

When a device is connected to the SBL/SBR terminal of the external input terminals (EXT. IN), set "Amp Assign" (☞ page 33) to "Normal".

External Power Amplifier

• Select the terminal to use and connect the device.
• Connect when using an external power amp or an amp you already have.

Power amplifier

✎
• When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (L).
• Use the volume control on the subwoofer to control subwoofer volume.
• If the subwoofer volume sounds low, use the volume control provided on the subwoofer to adjust the volume.

NOTE
• When speakers have been connected to PRE OUT terminals, do not connect the speakers to the speaker terminals.
• The channel output from the PRE OUT SBL and SBR terminals changes depending on the "Amp Assign" setting (☞ page 33).

External Controller

❏ RS-232C connector

When you connect an external control device, you can control the AVR-3310 with the external control device. Perform the operation below beforehand.

① Turn on the AVR-3310's power.
② Turn off the AVR-3310's power from the external controller.
③ Check that the AVR-3310 is in the standby mode.

Set as Necessary

Set this to use the RS-232C connector for the DENON RF remote controller.
"232C Port" (☞ page 42)

✎
When using the AVR-3310 in combination with the DENON RF remote controller (RC-7000CI, sold separately) or RF remote receiver (RC-7001RCI, sold separately), two-way communication is enabled. The AVR-3310's status information as well as iPod and Internet audio music files can be browsed watching the RF Remote Controller's display. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the respective devices.

NOTE
On the GUI menu, when setting "232C Port" to "2Way Remote", you cannot use the RS-232C connector as an external controller (☞ page 42).

❏ REMOTE CONTROL jacks

Infrared retransmitter   Infrared sensor

Extension jack for future use. (Connect devices corresponding with room to room function to this jack.)

AUX OUT   Input   Output

❏ TRIGGER OUT jacks

The TRIGGER OUT output terminal outputs a maximum 12 V/150 mA electrical signal. When a device with TRIGGER IN terminal is connected via a monaural mini-plug, the connected device's power on/standby can be controlled through linked operation to the AVR-3310.

Set as Necessary

Set to change the conditions for linked operation via the TRIGGER OUT 1 or TRIGGER OUT 2 terminal.
"Trigger Out1" or **"Trigger Out2"** (☞ page 42)

✎
When connecting a 2nd device, connect to the TRIGGER OUT 2 terminal in the same way as the TRIGGER OUT 1 terminal.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Connecting Devices

Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)

When you connect the AVR-3310 to a home network, you can enjoy listening to music files stored on your PC, internet radio audio and other sources. You can also control the AVR-3310 from your PC via the Web browser.

Internet

Modem

Computer

To WAN side

To LAN port

To LAN port

LAN port/ Ethernet connector

Router

For connections to the Internet, contact an ISP (Internet Service Provider) or a computer shop.

Required system

❏ **Broadband Internet connection**

❏ **Modem**

❏ **Router**
 When using the AVR-3310, we recommend you use a router equipped with the following functions:
 • Built-in DHCP server
  This function automatically assigns IP addresses on the LAN.
 • Built-in 100BASE-TX switch
  When connecting multiple devices, we recommend a switching hub with a speed of 100 Mbps or greater.

❏ **Ethernet cable (CAT-5 or greater recommended)**
 Some flat type Ethernet cables are easily affected by noise.
 We recommend using a normal type cable.

❏ **Computer**
 【**Recommended system**】
 • **OS :**
  Windows® XP Service Pack2 or later, Windows Vista
 • **Software (Prepare one of the following.)**
  • Windows Media Player ver.11
  • DLNA-compatible server software
 • **Internet browser :**
  Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 or later
 • **LAN port**
 • **300 MB or more free disk space**
 ※ Operation is possible with DLNA servers other than the above, but such DLNA servers are not supported. For details, check the Web.

NOTE

• A contract with an ISP is required to connect to the Internet.
 No additional contract is needed if you already have a broadband connection to the Internet.
• The types of routers that can be used depend on the ISP. Contact an ISP or a computer shop for details.
• Depending on the server, video files may be displayed, but they cannot be played on the AVR-3310.

🖉

• If you have an Internet provider contract for a line on which network settings are made manually, make the settings at "Network Connecting" (☞page 37).
• With the AVR-3310, it is possible to use the DHCP and Auto IP functions to make the network settings automatically.
• When using the AVR-3310 with the broadband router's DHCP function enabled, the AVR-3310 automatically performs the IP address setting and other settings.
 When using the AVR-3310 connected to a network with no DHCP function, make the settings for the IP address, etc., at "Network Connecting" (☞page 37).
• The AVR-3310 is not compatible with PPPoE. A PPPoE-compatible router is required if you have a contract for a line of the type with which the PPPoE is set.
• Depending on the ISP with which you have your contract, it may be necessary to make proxy server settings to use the Internet radio function. If you made proxy server settings on the computer to connect to the Internet, make the proxy server settings on the AVR-3310 in the same way.

Connecting the Power Cord

Wait until all connections have been completed before connecting the power cord.

Connection to the AC outlet

• This outlet supply power to external audio equipment.
• Audio equipment with a total power consumption of 100 W (0.43 A) can be connected.
• The power supply turns on and off together with **<ON/STANDBY>**. When set to "ON", power is supplied from the outlet. When set to "STANDBY", no power is supplied.

Power cord (included)

To household power outlet (AC 230 V, 50 Hz)

NOTE

• Insert the AC plugs securely. Incomplete connections could cause noise.
• Only use the AC outlet to plug in audio equipment. Do not use them as power supplies for hairdryers or anything other than audio equipment.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

<ON/STANDBY> <POWER> **QUICK SELECT**

[ON/SOURCE]
[OFF]
QUICK SELECT
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]

[MAIN OFF]
[MAIN ON]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]

Front **Rear**

Once Connections are Completed

Turning the Power On

1 Press **<POWER>**.
The power indicator lights red and the power is set to the standby mode.

2 Press **[ON/SOURCE]** or **<ON/STANDBY>**.
The power indicator flashes green and the power turns on.

※ Also press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** or **QUICK SELECT** when in standby mode, the power turns on.
When **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** has been pressed, the input source set with the **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** is set. If a **QUICK SELECT** has been pressed, the input source stored in the memory for the quick select function is set (☞ page 77 "Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)").

Turning the Power Off

1 Press **[OFF]** or **<ON/STANDBY>**.
The power is set to the standby mode.

2 Press **<POWER>**.
The power indicator turns off, and so does the power.

NOTE

• Power continues to be supplied to some of the circuitry even when the power is in the standby mode. When leaving home for long periods of time or when traveling, either press **<POWER>** to turn off the power, or unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
• When using ZONE2 or ZONE3, it is possible to turn the power for the MAIN ZONE only on or off by pressing **[MAIN ON]** or **[MAIN OFF]**.

23

Settings

GUI

GUI Menu Map

GUI

Pressing **MENU** displays the GUI menu. From this menu, you can move to various setting screens.

MENU

Audio/Video Adjust ▶
Information
Auto Setup
Manual Setup
Input Setup

Items that only need to be set once

Set these for example upon purchase.
Once these items are set, there is no need to set them again unless the speaker layout or the connected speakers have been changed.

MENU ──── **ENTER**

△▽◁▷

RETURN

Front

Setting items	Detailed items	Description	Page
Audio / Video Adjust Adjust various audio and video parameters.	**Audio Adjust**	Adjust various audio parameters.	67
	Picture Adjust	Adjust various video parameters.	72
Information Show information about receiver settings, input signals, etc.	**Status**	Shows information about current settings.	73
	Audio Input Signal	Shows information about audio input signals.	73
	HDMI Information	Shows information about HDMI input/output signals and monitor.	73
	Auto Surround Mode	Shows information about settings stored for the auto surround mode.	73
	Quick Select	Shows information about settings stored for the Quick Select function.	73
	Preset Channel	Shows information about preset channels.	73
Auto Setup Makes the optimum speaker settings and corrects for the acoustic characteristics of the room.	**Audyssey™ Auto Setup**	Makes the optimum settings for the speakers being used automatically.	27
	Parameter Check	Check Audyssey Auto Setup measurement results. This item is only displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup procedure has been performed.	32
Manual Setup Use this to make various types of detailed settings.	**Speaker Setup**	Sets the speaker size and distance, the channel level, etc.	33
	HDMI Setup	Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.	35
	Audio Setup	Make settings for audio playback.	36
	Network Setup	Make network settings.	37
	Zone Setup	Make settings for audio playback in the multi-zone system.	39
	Option Setup	Make various other settings.	40
Input Setup Use this to make settings related to playing input sources.	**Auto Preset**	Use the auto preset function to program radio stations.	49
	Preset Skip	Set the preset memories that you do not want to display when tuning.	49
	Preset Name	Assign name to a preset memory.	49
	Input Assign	Change input connector assignment.	44
	Video	Makes the video settings.	46
	Input Mode	Sets the audio input mode and decode mode.	47
	Rename	Change the display name for this source.	48
	Source Level	Adjust the playback level of the audio input.	48
	Playback Mode (for iPod)	Make settings for "iPod" playback.	48
	Playback Mode (for NET/USB)	Make settings for "NET/USB" playback.	49
	Still Picture	Make settings for still picture playback.	49

24

GUI Menu Operation

When a TV is connected to the AVR-3310, the GUI menu, sound field parameters, etc., can be displayed on the TV.
This allows you to operate the AVR-3310 and make settings on it while looking at the GUI menu displayed on the TV.

1 Press **MENU**.
The GUI menu is displayed on the TV screen.

2 Press △▽◁▷ to select the menu to be set or operated.
※ To return to the previous item, press ◁ or **RETURN**.

3 Press **RETURN** to enter the setting.
※ Select "Default", then press **ENTER** to reset to the default setting.

❏ **Exiting the GUI Menu**
Press **MENU** while the GUI menu is displayed.
The GUI menu display disappears.

Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title

Items for which this mark is indicated at the title can be operated from the GUI.
We recommend performing such operations from the GUI.

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup) GUI

Examples of GUI Menu Screen Displays

Typical examples are described below.

【Example 1】 Menu selection screen

＊1 : Currently selected setup item
＊2 : List of currently selected setup items
＊3 : Guide text for the currently selected setup item

Press ▽ to select "HDMI Setup" and then press ▷.
(Or press ENTER.)

＊4 : History item
＊5 : Currently selected setup item

【Example 2】 Audyssey Auto Setup screen (with illustration)

＊6 : History item
＊7 : Operation guidance text
＊8 : Operation step
＊9 : Illustration
＊10: Guide text for the currently selected setup item
＊11: Operation button guidance

❏ **List**

Switch to the next item
(Use ▷ or **ENTER** to switch.)

Selected item
※ Switch the selected item using △▽.

25

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Selecting the Input Source

There are three ways to select the input source, as described below.
 ① Selecting the input source using the Source Select menu (GUI menu)
 ② Selecting the input source using the **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** (Main remote control unit)
 ③ Selecting the input source using the **<SOURCE SELECT>** (Main unit)

① Using the Source Select Menu

The input source can also be selected using the source selection menu.

1 Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" and **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".   **Front**

2 Press **[SOURCE SELECT]**.   **Front**
Display the "Source Select" menu.

① **Source Select :SAT/CBL**
   Recent Source

The currently selected input source is highlighted.

◁⇕▷ Select

ENTER Enter

②

③

" " is displayed when using a control dock for iPod.

① **Input Source** : The name of the highlighted input source is displayed.
② **Recently used sources** : The recently used input sources (up to 5) are displayed.
③ Icons for the input sources in the different categories are displayed.

   Video : (SAT/CBL), (TV), (VCR), (DVR), (V.AUX)
   Player : (HDP), (DVD), (CD), (PHONO)
   Tuner : (FM/AM)
   Network: (Favorites), (Internet Radio), (Media Server), (USB), (Napster)

3 Use △▽◁▷ to select the input source icon, then press **ENTER**.
The input source is set and the source selection menu is turned off.

• Input sources that are not going to be used can be set ahead of time. Make this setting at "Source Delete" (☞ page 40).
• To turn off the source selection menu without selecting an input source, press **[SOURCE SELECT]** again.

② Operating on the Main Remote Control Unit

1 Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" and **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

   DEVICE SELECT   **Front**

2 Press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]**.
The desired input source can be selected directly.

   Front   **Rear**

③ Operating on the Main Unit

Turn **<SOURCE SELECT>**.

※ If "ZONE2/3/ Rec Select", "Video Select" or "Tuning Preset" mode is selected for the input source, press **<SOURCE>** before turning the **<SOURCE SELECT>**.

SOURCE SELECT

Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup)

GUI

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

The acoustic characteristics of the connected speakers and listening room are measured and the optimum settings are made automatically.

❑ Audyssey Auto Setup Flow

1 Connect the Included Setup Microphone
(☞ page 28)

2 Audyssey Auto Setup Preparations
(☞ page 29)

❑ **Change the Amplifier Assignment (Amp Assign)**
(☞ page 29)

❑ **Set the channel to be measured (Channel Select)**
(☞ page 29)

3 Perform Audyssey Auto Setup (☞ page 29)

Check the Measuring Results and Equalizer Type after Audyssey Auto Setup (Parameter Check) (☞ page 32)

Important Information

Audyssey MultEQ® automatically measures the acoustical problems in the listening environment to create the best audio experience for your home theater.

• When Audyssey™ Auto Setup procedure is performed, the MultEQ®, Dynamic EQ™ and Dynamic Volume™ functions (☞ page 69, 70) are enabled.

• Use the included setup microphone (DM-A409) to perform Audyssey Auto Setup procedure.

• Measurements are performed by placing the calibrated microphone successively at multiple positions throughout the listening area as shown in 【Example ①】. For best results, it is strongly recommended to measure 6 positions so that the measurements have the proper spatial weighting.

Even if the listening environment is small as shown in 【Example ②】, measuring at multiple points throughout the listening environment results in more effective correction.

❑ When using Front Height Speakers

【Example ①】　　　　【Example ②】

(■ : Measuring positions)

❑ When using Surround Back Speakers

【Example ①】　　　　【Example ②】

(■ : Measuring positions)

FL : Front speaker (L)
FR : Front speaker (R)
FHL : Front height speaker (L)
FHR : Front height speaker (R)
C : Center speaker
SW : Subwoofer
SL : Surround speaker (L)
SR : Surround speaker (R)
SBL : Surround back speaker (L)
SBR : Surround back speaker (R)

About the main listening position (*M)

The main listening position refers to the most central position where one would normally sit within the listening environment. MultEQ uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup)

NOTE

• Loud test sounds may be played during Audyssey MultEQ automatic speaker setup. This is part of normal operation. If there is background noise in room, these test signals will increase in volume.
• Do not stand between the speakers and setup microphone or allow obstacles in the path while the measurements are being made. This will cause inaccurate readings.
• Make the room as quiet as possible. Background noise can disrupt the room measurements. Close windows, silence cell phones, televisions, radios, air conditioners, fluorescent lights, home appliances, light dimmers, or other devices as measurements may be affected by these sounds.
  Cell phones should be placed away from all audio electronics during the measurement process as Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) may cause measurement disruptions (even if the cell phone is not in use).
• Operating **MASTER VOLUME** during the measurements will cancel the measurements.

1 Connect the Included Setup Microphone

• Do not remove the setup microphone until Audyssey Auto Setup is completed.
• When using headphones, unplug the headphones before starting Audyssey Auto Setup procedure.

1 **Check the speaker connections.**
(☞page 13 "Speaker Connections")

2 **Turn on the TV and subwoofer power.**
Change the TV input to AVR-3310 input.

3 **Turn on the AVR-3310 power.**
(☞page 23 "Turning the Power On")

4 **Connect the setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack of the AVR-3310.**

Sound receptor

"Audyssey Auto Setup" screen is displayed when you connect the setup microphone.

```
AUTO SETUP▶                    AUDYSSEY
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP            MultEQ  DENON

STEP1 Preparation                          [1/6]
Connect the speakers
and place them accord-
ing to the recommenda-
tions in the manual.
Set the following
items if necessary.
 Amp Assign
 Channel Select
 Auto Setup Start

                    ENTER Enter    RETURN Cancel
Start Auto Setup
```

5 **Mount the setup microphone on a tripod or stand and place it in the main listening position.**
When placing the setup microphone, adjust the height of the sound receiver part to the level of the listener's ear.

Setup microphone

If you subwoofer provides volume and crossover settings, set these as shown below before starting Audyssey Auto Setup.
• Volume setting : "12 o'clock" position" or the middle of the gain knob's range.
• Low Pass Filter setting : Low Pass Filter Setting to "Off", or "Maximum/Highest Frequency".
• Phase setting : 0°
• Standby mode setting : "Off"

NOTE

• Do not hold the microphone in your hand during measurements.
• Avoid placing the microphone close to a seat back or wall as sound reflections may give inaccurate results.

2 Audyssey Auto Setup Preparations

☐ around items indicate the default setting.

STEP1 Preparation

Perform the following settings if adjustments, etc., are required for the speaker environment you're using.
If you do not need to perform the following settings, or have already completed them, select "Auto Setup Start" and then press **ENTER**. Proceed to " STEP2 ".

Change the Amplifier Assignment (Amp Assign)

The signal output from the SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminal of the AVR-3310 can be switched to match your speaker environment (☞page 33 "Amp Assign").

1 Press △▽ to select "Amp Assign", then press **ENTER**.

2 Press ◁ ▷ to select Amp Assign Mode, then press **RETURN**.

Normal	: The surround back channel audio signals are output.
ZONE2	: The ZONE2 audio signals are output.
ZONE3	: The ZONE3 audio signals are output.
ZONE2/3-MONO	: The ZONE2 / ZONE3 monaural audio signals are output.
Front A Bi-Amp	: The bi-amp audio signals are output. Set this for bi-amp playback of the front A speakers.
Front B Bi-Amp	: The bi-amp audio signals are output. Set this for bi-amp playback of the front A speakers.
Front Height	: The front height channel audio signals are output.

• When you are using surround back speakers with ZONE2/ZONE3, set to "ZONE2" or "ZONE3".
• You can set in the same way as described in "Amp Assign" on page 33.

Set the channel to be measured (Channel Select)

• **Front**
The front speaker to be measured can be selected ahead of time here.
• **Subwoofer, Surround Back**
If you set the channels you will not use beforehand, those channels will not be measured. Therefore, you can save an amount of time commensurate with that which would have been taken to measure those channels.

1 Press △▽ to select "Channel Select", then press **ENTER**.

2 Press △▽ to select a channel, press ◁ ▷ to select the item, and then press **RETURN**.

❏ **Front**

A	: The sound is output from front speakers A when measuring the front speakers.
B	: The sound is output from front speakers B when measuring the front speakers.
A +B	: The sound is output simultaneously from front speakers A and B when measuring the front speakers.

❏ **Subwoofer, Surround Back**

| Measure | : Measure the selected channel. |
| Skip | : Skip the selected channel and do not measure. |

When "Amp Assign" is set to "Normal", only then is "Surround Back" displayed.

3 Perform Audyssey Auto Setup

• Audyssey Auto Setup detects the presence of each speaker and automatically calculates the speaker size, channel level, distance and crossover frequency settings. In addition, acoustical distortions are corrected within the listening area.
• When measuring begins, a test tone is output from each speaker.
• Position and connect all speakers before commencing Audyssey Auto Setup.

STEP2 Speaker Detection

1 Press △▽ to select "Auto Setup Start", then press **ENTER**.

2 Select "Measure" and then press **ENTER**.

3 Once all the speakers have been detected, check the results of detection of the connected speakers.

4 Press △▽ to select "Next ▶ Measurement", then press **ENTER**.

※ Press △ to select "Retry", and when you press **ENTER**, measuring at the main listening position starts again.

Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup)

STEP3 Measurement

5 **Move the setup microphone to the 2nd position, use △ ▽ to select "Measure", then press ENTER.**
Measurements for the 2nd position begin.

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

STEP3 Measurement   [3/6]
Please place the mic-
rophone at ear height
at 2nd listening
position.

Measure
Next▶ Calculation

ENTER Enter   RETURN Cancel
Start next measurement. Test Tone will start

※ To skip this step, select "Next ▶ Calculation" and proceed to STEP4 .

6 **Perform Step 5 repeatedly for the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th measurements.**
When measurements of the 6th position are completed, "Measurements finished." is displayed.

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

STEP3 Measurement   [3/6]
Please place the mic-
rophone at ear height
at 3rd listening
position.

Measure
Retry
Next▶ Calculation

ENTER Enter   RETURN Cancel
Start next measurement. Test Tone will start

※ To skip this step, select "Next ▶ Calculation" and proceed to STEP4 .

※ Measure at a total of 6 positions, including the main listening position and positions around it. It is possible to stop the settings with five positions or fewer, but for better results we recommend measuring at 6 positions.

STEP4 Calculation

7 **On the STEP3 screen, use △ ▽ to select "Next ▶ Calculation", then press ENTER.**
Analysis begins.

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

STEP4 Calculation   [4/6]
Now calculating...
Please wait.

25%

※ Analysis takes several minutes to complete.
The time required for this analysis depends on the number of speakers connected. The greater the number of speakers connected, the longer analysis will take.

STEP5 Check

8 **Use △ ▽ to select the item you want to check, then press ENTER.**
The measurement result confirmation screen is displayed.

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

STEP5 Check   [5/6]
Check processing res-
ults.To proceed,press
"Next"
Spkr Config Check
Distance Check
Ch. Level Check
Crossover Check

Next▶ Store

ENTER Enter   RETURN Cancel
Select item to check

Speaker Config. Check	Distance Check
Channel Level Check	Crossover Freq. Check

※ Subwoofer or other speakers may be set to a value that does not correspond to the actual distance.

9 **Press RETURN.**
If you want to check another item, so repeat step 8.

10 **Press ▽ to select "Next ▶ Store", then press ENTER.**

STEP6 Store

11 **Select "Store" then press ENTER.**
"Now Storing... Please wait." is displayed while the results are being stored.

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

STEP6 Store   [6/6]
Press "Store" to store
calculation results.

Store

ENTER Enter   RETURN Cancel
Apply and store measurement result

NOTE

Do not turn the power off while the settings are being stored.

12 **When the screen shown on the right appears, unplug the setup microphone from the AVR-3310 SETUP MIC jack.**

AUTO SETUP▶
AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP   MultEQ DENON

Finish   [6/6]
Storing complete.
Auto Setup is now
finished.Please unplug
microphone.

Exit

ENTER Enter
Terminate auto setup

13 **Select "Exit" and then press ENTER.**

❏ **Exiting the GUI Menu**
Press **MENU** while the GUI menu is displayed.
The GUI menu display disappears.

NOTE

After performing Audyssey Auto Setup, do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume. In event of a change, perform Audyssey™ Auto Setup again.

✎

• If there is a disparity between the results and the connection status, or if an error message is displayed, check the error message against the errors listed in the "Error Messages" section (☞page 31) and perform Audyssey Auto Setup again.

• If the result still differs from the actual connection status after remeasurement or the error message still appears, it is possible that the speakers are not connected properly. Turn the AVR-3310 off, check the speaker connections and repeat the measurement process from the beginning. Turn the AVR-3310 off, check the speaker connections and repeat the measurement process from the beginning.

• If you change a speaker position or orientation, perform Audyssey Auto Setup again to obtain optimal equalizer correction.

| Main remote control operation buttons | MENU :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu | :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) | ENTER :Confirm the setting | RETURN :Return to previous menu |

Error Messages

An error message is displayed if it was not possible to complete Audyssey Auto Setup due to speaker placement, the measurement environment, etc. If this happens, check the relevant items, be sure to take the necessary measures, then perform Audyssey Auto Setup procedure over again.

NOTE

Be sure to turn off the power before checking speaker connections.

❏ **When Performing Audyssey Auto Setup Over Again**

Press $\triangle\triangledown$ to select "Retry", and then press **ENTER**.

❏ **When Measuring has Stopped**

Press **RETURN**, the "Cancel auto setup?" prompt is displayed.
Press $\triangleleft\triangleright$ and select "Yes", then press **ENTER**.

Error messages (examples)	Error contents	Measures
AUTO SETUP▶ AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY MultEQ DENON Caution! No microphone or Speaker Retry RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!	• Included setup microphone is not connected. • Not all speakers could be detected. • The front L speaker was not properly detected.	• Connect the included setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack of the AVR-3310. • Check the speaker connections.
AUTO SETUP▶ AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY MultEQ DENON Caution! Ambient noise is too high or Level is too low Retry RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!	• Too much noise in the room for accurate measurements to be made. • Speaker or subwoofer sound is too low for accurate measurements to be made.	• Either turn off any device generating noise or move it away. • Perform again when the surroundings are quieter. • Check the speaker installation and the direction in which the speakers are facing. • Adjust the subwoofer's volume.
AUTO SETUP▶ AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY MultEQ DENON Caution! Front R None Retry RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!	• Displayed speaker could not be detected.	• Check the connections of the displayed speaker.
AUTO SETUP▶ AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY MultEQ DENON Caution! Front L Phase Retry Skip RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!	• Displayed speaker connected with the polarities reversed.	• Check the polarities of the displayed speaker. • For some speakers, this error message may be displayed even if the speaker is properly connected. If you are sure the connection is correct, press $\triangle\triangledown$ to select "Skip", then press **ENTER**.

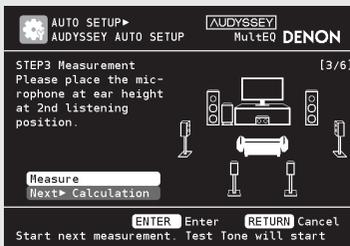| Main remote control operation buttons | MENU ○ | :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu | ○ | :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) | ENTER | :Confirm the setting | RETURN ○ | :Return to previous menu | 31 |

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Make the Optimal Speaker Settings, and Correct the Room Acoustics (Audyssey™ Auto Setup)

Check the Measuring Results and Equalizer Type after Audyssey Auto Setup (Parameter Check)

This is displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup procedure is completed.

1 Press ∇ to select "Parameter Check", and then press **ENTER** or ▷.

```
       AUTO SETUP▶
       PARAMETER CHECK              DENON

    ◀ Speaker Config Check ▶
      Distance Check
      Channel Level Check
      Crossover Check
      EQ Check

      Restore


      Show speaker configuration result
```

2 Press △∇ to select the item you want to check, and then press **ENTER** or ▷.

Speaker Config. Check	Distance Check	Channel Level Check	Crossover Freq. Check
EQ Check			

The measurement result of each speaker is displayed.

※ When you selected "EQ Check", press △∇ to select the Correction curve you want to check ("Audyssey" or "Audyssey Flat").

※ When you want to check another item, press **RETURN**.

✏

If you set "Restore" to "Yes", you can return to Audyssey Auto Setup measurement result (value calculated at the start by MultEQ) even when you have changed each setting manually.

⚙ **Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)** GUI

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 25).

❏ **Items that can be set with the Manual Setup procedure**

🔊	Making the speaker settings (Speaker Setup) ☞page 33

HDMI	Making the HDMI settings (HDMI Setup) ☞page 35

🎵	Making the audio settings (Audio Setup) ☞page 36

🌐	Making the network settings (Network Setup) ☞page 37

🏠	Making the Multi-zone settings (Zone Setup) ☞page 39

OPTION	Making other settings (Option Setup) ☞page 40

Main remote control operation buttons	MENU ○ :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu	:Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right)	(ENTER) :Confirm the setting	RETURN ○ :Return to previous menu

Making the Speaker Settings (Speaker Setup) [GUI]

Default settings are underlined.

Perform when setting the speakers manually or when changing settings made in Audyssey Auto Setup.

Setting items	Setting contents
Amp Assign Sets the signal output to the speaker connected to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals.	**Normal :** The surround back channel audio signals are output. **ZONE2 :** The ZONE2 audio signals are output. **ZONE3 :** The ZONE3 audio signals are output. **ZONE2/3-MONO :** The ZONE2 / ZONE3 monaural audio signals are output. **Front A Bi-Amp :** The bi-amp audio signals are output. Set this for bi-amp playback of the front A speakers. **Front B Bi-Amp :** The bi-amp audio signals are output. Set this for bi-amp playback of the front B speakers. **Front Height :** The front height channel audio signals are output.
Speaker Configuration Select speaker configuration and size (bass reproduction capability). **NOTE** Select "Large" or "Small" not according to the physical size of the speaker but according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities based on the frequency set at "Crossover Frequency" (☞ page 35).	**Front :** Set the front speaker size. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • When "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" can automatically set to "Large". • When "Front" is set to "Small", "Center", "Surround", "Surround Back" and "Front Height" can not be set to "Large". **Center :** Set the presence and size of the center speaker. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when a center speaker is not connected. "Large" is not displayed when "Front" is set to "Small". **Subwoofer :** Set the presence of a subwoofer. • **Yes :** Use a subwoofer. • **No :** Select when a subwoofer is not connected. When "Front" is set to "Small", "Subwoofer" can automatically set to "Yes".

Setting items	Setting contents
Speaker Configuration (Continued)	**Surround :** Set the presence and size of the surround speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the surround speakers A are not connected. • When "Surround" is set to "Large", "Front Height" can be set to "Large". • When "Surround" is set to "None", "Surround Back" and "Front Height" can automatically set to "None". **Surround Back :** Set the presence, size and number of surround back speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the surround back speakers are not connected. • **2spkrs :** Use two surround back speakers. • **1spkr :** Use only one surround back speaker. When you select this setting, connect the surround back speaker to the left (L) channel. • When the "Amp Assign" setting (☞ page 33) is other than "Normal", you cannot make the "Surround Back" setting. • Even when the Surround Back Speaker setting is other than "None", sound may not be emitted from the surround back speaker, depending on the playback source. In this case, "Surround Parameters" – "Surround Back" setting other than "OFF" (☞ page 68). **Front Height :** Set the presence and size of the front height speakers. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. • **None :** Select when the front height speakers are not connected. When the "Amp Assign" setting (☞ page 33) is other than "Front Height", you cannot make the "Front Height" setting.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Bass Setting Settings for subwoofer and LFE signal range playback.	**Subwoofer Mode :** Select low range signals to be reproduced by subwoofer. • **LFE :** The low range signal of the channel set to "Small" speaker size is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. • **LFE+Main :** The low range signal of all channels is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. 🖉 • This can be set when "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞page 33) is set to "Yes". • Play music or a movie source and select the mode offering the strongest bass. • Select "LFE+Main" if you want the bass signals to always be produced from the subwoofer.
	LPF for LFE : Set LFE signal playback range. • **80Hz** / **90Hz** / **100Hz** / **110Hz** / **120Hz** / **150Hz** / **200Hz** / **250Hz**
Distance Set distance from listening position to speakers. Measure beforehand the distance from the listening position to each speaker.	**Unit :** Set the unit of distance. • **Feet** • **Meters**
	Step : Set the minimum variable width of the distance. • **0.1m** / **0.01m** • **1ft** / **0.1ft**
	Front L / **Front R** / **Center** / **Subwoofer** / **Surround L** / **Surround R** / **S. Back L** ＊ / **S. Back R** ＊ / **Front Height L** / **Front Height R :** Select the speaker. ＊ : When the "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" setting (☞page 33) is set to "1spkr", "S. Back" is displayed. • **0.00m ~ 18.00m** / **0.0ft ~ 60.0ft :** Set the distance. 🖉 • Speakers set to "None" in "Speaker Configuration" (☞page 33) are not displayed. • The speakers that can be selected differ depending on the "Amp Assign" (☞page 33) and "Speaker Configuration" (☞page 33) settings. • Default settings : Front / Center / Subwoofer / Front Height : 3.60 m (12.0 ft) Surround / Surround Back : 3.00 m (10.0 ft) • Set the difference in the distance between the speakers to less than 6.0 meters (20 feet).

Setting items	Setting contents
Distance (Continued)	**Default :** Reset all distance settings to factory default. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. 🖉 When you select "Default" and press **ENTER**, the "Default Setting?" prompt is displayed. Select either "Yes" or "No", and press **ENTER**.
Channel Level Set the volume of the test tone to be the same when it is output from each speaker.	**Test Tone Start :** Output test tone. • **Front L** / **Front Height L** / **Center** / **Front Height R** / **Front R** / **Surround R** / **S. Back R** ＊ / **S. Back L** ＊ / **Surround L** / **Subwoofer :** Select the speaker. ＊ : When the "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" setting (☞page 33) is set to "1spkr", "S. Back" is displayed. • **–12.0dB ~ +12.0dB** (**0.0dB**) **:** Adjust the volume. 🖉 • Speakers set to "None" in the "Speaker Configuration" (☞page 33) settings are not displayed. • When ◁ is pressed while the subwoofer volume is set to "–12 dB", the "Subwoofer" setting switches to "OFF". • When a headphones jack is inserted in the PHONES terminal of the AVR-3310, the "Channel Level" is not displayed. • You can also press **[CHANNEL LEVEL]** to set (☞page 76 "Adjust the Volume of the Different Speakers").
	Default : Reset all channel level settings to factory default. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults.

Main remote control operation buttons   MENU ◯ :Displaying the menu / Cancel the menu   ◉ :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right)   (ENTER) :Confirm the setting   RETURN ◯ :Return to previous menu

Setting items	Setting contents
Crossover Frequency Outputs at below set frequency, each speaker's bass signal output from the subwoofer. Set this according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities of the speakers you are using.	**40Hz** / **60Hz** / **80Hz** / **90Hz** / **100Hz** / **110Hz** / **120Hz** / **150Hz** / **200Hz** / **250Hz :** Set the crossover frequency. **Advanced :** Specify crossover frequency for each speaker. • **Front** / **Center** / **Surround** / **Surround Back** / **Front Height :** Select the speaker. • **40Hz** / **60Hz** / **80Hz** / **90Hz** / **100Hz** / **110Hz** / **120Hz** /**150Hz** / **200Hz** / **250Hz :** Set the crossover frequency. ✎ • Can be set when the "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞page 33) setting is "Yes", or when you have a speaker that is set to "Small". • Always set the crossover frequency to "80 Hz". When using small speakers, however, we recommend setting the crossover frequency to a higher frequency. • For speakers set to "Small", sound below the crossover frequency is cut from the sound output. The cut bass sound is output from the subwoofer or front speakers. • The speakers that can be set when "Advanced" is selected differ according to the "Subwoofer Mode" setting (☞page 34). • When "LFE" is selected, speakers set to "Small" at "Speaker Configuration" can be set. If the speakers are set to "Large", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made. • If set to "LFE+Main", this setting can be made regardless of the speaker size.
Front Speaker Setup Set the front speakers to use for every surround mode.	**Setting :** Choose the method for setting the front speakers. • **Normal :** The front speakers are set using the **<FRONT SPEAKERS>**. • **Custom :** The front speakers used for the different playing modes are set in advance. **2CH DIRECT/STEREO :** The front speakers used in the direct, stereo and pure direct play modes (2 channel) are set in advance. • **A :** Front speaker A is used. • **B :** Front speaker B is used. • **A+B :** Both front speakers A and B are used. **MULTI CH :** The front speakers used in modes other than the direct, stereo and pure direct play modes (2 channel) are set in advance. • **A :** Front speaker A is used. • **B :** Front speaker B is used. • **A+B :** Both front speakers A and B are used. **NOTE** • When set to "Custom", **<FRONT SPEAKERS>** does not operate. • The front speaker setting stored for the "Quick Select" function is given priority.

Making the HDMI Settings (HDMI Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.

Setting items	Setting contents
RGB Range Set the video range of RGB output from the HDMI terminal.	**Normal :** Output with RGB video range (16 (black) to 235 (white)). **Enhanced :** Output with RGB video range (0 (black) to 255 (white)). ✎ This setting is valid when using a TV equipped with a DVI terminal.
Auto Lip Sync Automatic compensation for timing shift in audio and video output.	**ON :** Compensated. **OFF :** Not compensated.
Audio Out Select HDMI audio output device.	**AMP :** Playback through speakers connected to the receiver. **TV :** Playback through TV connected to the receiver. ✎ When the HDMI control function is operating, the setting of audio playback in the connected TV takes priority (☞page 75 "HDMI Control Function").
HDMI Control External devices can be controlled from the AVR-3310 and the AVR-3310 can be controlled from external devices. **NOTE** The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control.	**ON :** Use the HDMI control function. **OFF :** Do not use the HDMI control function. ✎ • Please consult the operating instructions for each connected device to check the settings. • For details on the HDMI control function, see "HDMI Control Function" (☞page 75). **NOTE** • **When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it consumes more standby power.** • When not using this unit for a long period, we recommend that you press **<POWER>** to turn off (■OFF) the power. • When the "HDMI Control" setting has been changed, always turn off the power to the connecting devices afterwards and then turn back on. • The "HDMI Control" does not work when the power to the equipment is off. • When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", power is supplied constantly to the AC outlet (UNSWITCHED).
Standby Source Set the HDMI connector for HDMI signal input during standby.	**Last :** Standby with last used input source during power on. **HDMI1 / HDMI2 / HDMI3 / HDMI4 / HDMI5 :** The standby mode is set at the input source assigned to the respective. ✎ This can be set when "HDMI Control" is set to "ON".

Main remote control operation buttons	MENU ◯ :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu	⊙ :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right)	(ENTER) :Confirm the setting	RETURN ◯ :Return to previous menu	35

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Power Off Control The power of the AVR-3310 and external device turn off together.	**ON :** Switched. **OFF :** Not switched. ✎ • This can be set when "HDMI Control" is set to "ON". • Please consult the operating instructions for each connected device to check the settings. • For details on the HDMI control function, see "HDMI Control Function" (☞ page 75).

Making the Audio Settings (Audio Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Make settings for audio playback.

Setting items	Setting contents
EXT. IN SW Level Set the playback level of the analog subwoofer signals input from the external input terminals (EXT. IN).	**+15dB :** This is the recommended level. **+10dB / +5dB / 0dB :** Select the level according to the player being used.
2ch Direct/Stereo Make speaker settings for 2-channel mode playback.	**Setting :** Select the method for setting the speakers used in the 2-channel direct and stereo playback modes. • **Basic :** The settings at "Speaker Setup" (☞ page 33) are applied. • **Custom :** Make separate settings for 2-channel.
	Front : Set the front speaker size. • **Large :** Use of a large speaker that can adequately playback low frequencies. • **Small :** Use of a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. ✎ If "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞ page 33) is set to "No", the setting is automatically set to "Large".
	Subwoofer : Set the presence of a subwoofer. • **Yes :** Use a subwoofer. • **No :** Select when a subwoofer is not connected. ✎ If "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" (☞ page 33) is set to "No", the setting is automatically set to "No". If the "Front" setting is "Small", the setting is automatically "Yes".

Setting items	Setting contents
2ch Direct/Stereo (Continued)	**SW Mode :** Select low range signal to be reproduced by subwoofer. • **LFE :** When the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Large", the LFE signal alone is output from the subwoofer. Also, when the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Small", the front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. • **LFE+Main :** The front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. ✎ This can be set when "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes".
	Crossover : Outputs at below set frequency, each speaker's bass signal output from the subwoofer. • **40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz** ✎ • This can be set when "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes". • If the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is "Large" and the "SW Mode" setting is "LFE", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made.
	Distance FL / Distance FR : Select the speaker. • **0.00m ~ 18.00m (3.60m) / 0.0ft ~ 60.0ft (12.0ft) :** Set the distance to the speaker. ✎ Set so that the difference between the front left speaker and front right speaker distances is 6.0 m (20.0 ft) or less.
	Level FL / Level FR : Select the speaker. • **–12.0dB ~ +12.0dB (0dB) :** Adjust the level of each channel.
Auto Surround Mode Make setting for memorizing surround mode setting for each input signal type.	**ON :** Memorize settings. Automatically play with the last used surround mode. **OFF :** Do not memorize settings. Surround mode does not change according to input signal ✎ • The auto surround mode function lets you store in the memory the surround mode last used for playing the four types of input signals listed below. ① Analog and PCM 2-channel signals ② Dolby Digital and DTS 2-channel signals ③ Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel signals ④ Multi-channel signals other than Dolby Digital and DTS (PCM etc.) • When playing in the PURE DIRECT, the surround mode does not change even if the input signal is changed.

Setting items	Setting contents
EQ Customize Set so that unused equalizer settings are not displayed when **MULTEQ** is pressed. ✍ Equalizer settings for which "Not Used" is set with the Quick Select function cannot be stored and called out.	**Audyssey Byp. L/R :** Set when not using the "Audyssey Byp L/R" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use. ✍ Set so that "Audyssey Byp. L/R" settings can be made when Audyssey™ Auto Setup procedure is performed. **Audyssey Flat :** Set when not using the "Audyssey Flat" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use. ✍ Set so that "Audyssey Flat" settings can be made when Audyssey™ Auto Setup procedure is performed. **Manual :** Set when not using the "Manual" equalizer. • **Used :** Use. • **Not Used :** Do not use.

Making the Network Settings (Network Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Make network settings.

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting Make settings for wired LAN.	**1**. Connect the LAN cable (☞page 22 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)"). **2**. Turn on the AVR-3310 (☞page 23 "Turning the Power On"). AVR-3310 performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function. When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the setting in step 3. **3**. Set the IP address at the "Network Connecting".

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	① On the GUI menu, select "Network Connecting" – "Detail" and press **ENTER**. ② Use ◁ ▷ to set "DHCP" to "OFF", then press ▽. The DHCP function is disabled. ③ Use △▽▷ to input the address and press **ENTER**. • **IP Address :** Set the IP address within the ranges shown below. The Network Audio function cannot be used if other IP addresses are set. CLASS A: 10.0.0.0 ~ 10.255.255.255 CLASS B: 172.16.0.0 ~ 172.31.255.255 CLASS C: 192.168.0.0 ~ 192.168.255.255 • **Subnet Mask :** When connecting an xDSL modem or terminal adapter directly to the AVR-3310, input the subnet mask indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider. Normally input 255.255.255.0. • **Default Gateway :** When connected to a gateway (router), input its IP address. • **Primary DNS, Secondary DNS :** If there is only one DNS address indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider, input it at "Primary DNS". If there are two or more DNS addresses, input the first one at "Secondary DNS". ④ Use ▽ to select "Exit" and press **ENTER**. Setup is complete.

※ When connecting to the network via a Proxy server, select "Proxy" and press **ENTER** (☞page 38 "Proxy settings").

✍
• If you are using a broadband router (DHCP function), there is no need to make the settings at "IP Address" and "Proxy", since the DHCP function is set to "ON" in the AVR-3310's default settings.
• If the AVR-3310 is being used connected to a network without the DHCP function, the network settings must be made. In this case, some knowledge of networks is required. For details, consult a network administrator.
• If you cannot connect to the Internet, recheck the connections and settings (☞page 22).
• If you do not understand about Internet connection, contact your ISP (Internet Service Provider) or the store from which you purchased your computer.
• When you want to cancel the setting during IP address input, press **RETURN**.

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	**Proxy settings :** Make this setting when connecting to the Internet via a proxy server.

```
MANUAL SETUP▶ NETWORK SETUP▶
NETWORK CONNECTING                DE

DHCP                        ON
IP Address          192.168.100.33




Exit
Detail                              ──① 

ENTER  Enter    RETURN
Set IP address and proxy manually
```

```
MANUAL SETUP▶ NETWORK SETUP▶
NETWORK CONNECTING                DENON

DHCP                        ON
IP Address          [192.168.100.033]
Subnet Mask         [255.255.255.000]
Default Gateway     [000.000.000.000]
Primary DNS         [000.000.000.000]
Secondary DNS       [000.000.000.000]

Proxy                               ──② 
Exit

ENTER  Enter    RETURN  Return
Set if using proxy server
```

```
MANUAL SETUP▶ NETWO ③ ETUP▶
NETWORK CONNECTING                DENON

Proxy           ◀ ON              ▶
Proxy       ④──▶ Address
Address          [000.000.000.000]──
Port        ⑥──▶ [00000]            ⑤

Exit                              ──⑦

RETURN  Return
Proxy server is used
```

① On the GUI menu, select "Network Connecting" – "Detail" and press **ENTER**.
② Use △▽ to set "Proxy" and press **ENTER**.
③ Use ◁ ▷ to set "Proxy" to "ON" and press ▽.
The proxy server is enabled.
④ Use ◁ ▷ to select the proxy server input method, and then press ▽.
Address : Select when inputting by address.
Name : Select when inputting by domain name.
⑤ Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the proxy server address or domain name and press **ENTER**.
When "Address" is selected in step ④ : Input the address
When "Name" is selected in step ④ : Input the domain name
The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.

```
【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】  ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [ \] ^ _ ` { | } ~
                (Space)
【Numbers】  0123456789
```

🖉 You can change the character type when you press **[SEARCH]** during character input.

Setting items	Setting contents
Network Connecting (Continued)	⑥ Use △▽◁ ▷ to input the proxy server port number and press **ENTER**. ⑦ Use ▽ to select "Exit" and press **ENTER**. Setup is complete.
Other Network function on/off setting during standby, and PC language setting.	**Network Standby :** Set the network function on/off during standby. • **ON :** Network is on during standby. Main unit operable with a network-compatible controller. • **OFF :** Suspend network function during standby. 🖉 Set to "ON" when using the web control function.

PC Language : Select computer environment language.
• **ara / chi (smpl) / chi (trad) / cze / dan / dut / eng / fin / fre / ger / gre / heb / hun / ita / jpn / kor / nor / pol / por / por(BR) / rus / spa / swe / tur**

Friendly Name Edit : The Friendly Name is the name AVR-3310 displayed on the network. Up to 63 characters can be input. The default Friendly Name on first use is "DENON:[AVR-3310]".
The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.

```
【Lower case characters】 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
【Upper case characters】 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
【Symbols】  ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [ \] ^ _ ` { | } ~
                (Space)
【Numbers】  0123456789
```

🖉 You can change the character type when you press **[SEARCH]** during character input.

Default : Reset all settings to factory default.
• **Yes :** Reset to the defaults.
• **No :** Do not reset to the defaults.

🖉 When you select "Default" and press **ENTER**, the "Default Setting?" prompt is displayed. Select either "Yes" or "No", and press **ENTER**.

Party Mode Function : Set the Party Mode function.
• **OFF :** Disable Party Mode function.
• **ON :** Enable Party Mode function.

🖉 Refer to page 77, "Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function)" for more information on the party mode function.

| Main remote control operation buttons | MENU ○ | :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu | :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) | ENTER :Confirm the setting | RETURN ○ :Return to previous menu |

Getting Started Connections Settings Playback Multi-zone Remote Control Information Troubleshooting Specifications

Setting items	Setting contents
Other (Continued)	**Party Start Level :** Make settings for volume level when the Party Mode is started. • **Last :** The same volume as set before the party mode was started. • **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when the Party Mode is started. • **–80dB ~ 18dB** (**1 ~ 99**) **:** Start party mode with your preferred volume. ✐ • This can be set when "Party Mode Function" is set to "ON". • This is displayed from 0 to 99 when "Volume Display" (☞page 40) is set to "Absolute". • You can set to the upper limit set with "Volume Limit" (☞page 40) .
	Network Status : Displays up to a maximum of 10 DENON products connected on the same network. • **Friendly Name** / **Model Name** / **Power ON/Standby** / **Select Source** / **Volume Level** / **Party Mode status** ✐ "Network Status" is only displayed for DENON products supporting the Network Status function.
	Update Notification : Displays a notification message on the AVR-3310's GUI screen when the latest firmware is released with "Firmware Update". The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (☞page 22) when using this function. • **ON :** Display update message. • **OFF :** Do not display upgrade message. ✐ • When you press **ENTER** during display of the notification message, the "Check for Update" screen is displayed. (Refer to page 42 for more information on "Firmware Update") • Press **RETURN** to erase the notification message.
	Upgrade Notification : Display a notification message on the AVR-3310's GUI screen when downloadable firmware is released with "Add New Feature". The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (☞page 22) when using this function. • **ON :** Display update message. • **OFF :** Do not display upgrade message. ✐ • When you press **ENTER** during display of the notification message, the "Add New Feature" screen is displayed. (Refer to page 43 for more information on "Add New Feature") • Press **RETURN** to erase the notification message.

Setting items	Setting contents
Napster Account Set or change Username and Password (☞page 60 "Listening to Napster").	**Username / Password** The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. 〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` {	} ˜ 　　　　　　(Space) 〔Numbers〕 0123456789 ✐ • You can change the character type when you press **[SEARCH]** during character input. • The password may not contain underscores (_).
Network Information Display network information.	**Friendly Name** / **DHCP= ON/OFF** / **IP Address** / **MAC Address**

Making the Multi-zone Settings (Zone Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Set the audio to playback with multi-zone (ZONE2, ZONE3).

Setting items	Setting contents
Bass Adjust low frequency range (bass).	**–10dB ~ +10dB** (**0dB**)
Treble Adjust high frequency range (treble).	**–10dB ~ +10dB** (**0dB**)
HPF Make settings for cutting the low range to reduce distortion in the bass.	**OFF :** The low range is not attenuated. **ON :** The low range is attenuated.
Level Lch Adjust the left channel output level.	**–12dB ~ +12dB** (**0dB**) ✐ The "Level Lch" can be set when "Channel" (☞page 40) is set to "Stereo".
Level Rch Adjust the right channel output level.	**–12dB ~ +12dB** (**0dB**) ✐ The "Level Rch" can be set when "Channel" (☞page 40) is set to "Stereo".

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Channel Set the signal output from multi-zone.	**Stereo :** Select stereo output. **Mono :** Select mono output. When "Amp Assign" (☞page 33) is set to "ZONE2/3-MONO", the "Channel" setting is automatically set to "Mono".
Volume Display Set how volume is displayed.	**Relative :** Display - - - dB (Min), in the range –80 dB ~ 18 dB. **Absolute :** Display in the range 0 (Min) ~ 99. • The "Volume Display" setting is applied also to the "Volume Level", "Volume Limit" and "Power On Level" display method. • The "Volume Display" setting applies to all zones.
Volume Level Set the volume output level.	**Variable :** Volume adjustment enabled by main unit and remote controller. **–40dB** (**41**) **:** Fix volume at –40 dB. Set when adjusting volume by external amp. **0dB** (**81**) **:** Fix volume at 0 dB. Set when adjusting volume by external amp. When "Amp Assign" (☞page 33) is set to "ZONE2", "ZONE3" or "ZONE2/3-MONO", the "Volume Level" setting is automatically set to "Variable".
Volume Limit Make a setting for maximum volume.	**OFF :** Do not set a maximum volume. **–20dB** (**61**) / **–10dB** (**71**) / **0dB** (**81**) Can be set when the multi-zone "Volume Level" setting (☞page 40) is "Variable".
Power On Level Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on.	**Last :** Use the memorized setting from the last session. **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when power is turned on. **–80dB ~ 18dB** (**1 ~ 99**) **:** The volume is adjusted to the set level. Can be set when the multi-zone "Volume Level" setting (☞page 40) is "Variable".
Mute Level Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on.	**Full :** The sound is muted entirely. **–40dB :** The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. **–20dB :** The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down.

OPTION Making Other Settings (Option Setup) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
Volume Control Set the MAIN ZONE volume setting.	**Volume Display :** Set how volume is displayed. • **Relative :** Display - - - dB (Min), in the range –80 dB ~ 18 dB. • **Absolute :** Display in the range 0 (Min) ~ 99. • The "Volume Display" setting is applied also to the "Volume Limit" and "Power On Level" display method. • The "Volume Display" setting applies to all zones. **Volume Limit :** Make a setting for maximum volume • **OFF :** Do not set a maximum volume. • **–20dB** (**61**) / **–10dB** (**71**) / **0dB** (**81**) **Power On Level :** Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on. • **Last :** Use the memorized setting from the last session. • **– – –** (**0**) **:** Always use the muting on condition when power is turned on. • **–80dB ~ 18dB** (**1 ~ 99**) **:** The volume is adjusted to the set level. **Mute Level :** Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on. • **Full :** The sound is muted entirely. • **–40dB :** The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. • **–20dB :** The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down.
Source Delete Remove input sources that are not used from the display.	**PHONO / CD / DVD / HDP / TV / SAT/CBL / VCR / DVR / V.AUX / NET/USB / TUNER :** Select input source that is not used. • **ON :** Use this source. • **Delete :** Do not use this source. **NOTE** • Input sources being used in the various zones cannot be deleted. • Input sources set to "Delete" cannot be selected using **SOURCE SELECT**.
GUI Make GUI related settings.	**Screensaver :** Make screensaver settings. • **ON :** The screen saver is activated during GUI menu display or NET/USB / iPod / TUNER screen display if no operation is performed approximately for a continuous 3-minute period. When you press △▽◁▷, the screen saver is cancelled and the screen before that screen saver started is displayed. • **OFF :** Screen saver is not activated.

Setting items	Setting contents
GUI (Continued)	**Wall Paper :** Set wallpaper to display the background when playback is stopped, etc. • **Picture :** Set the background to a picture (DENON logo). • **Black :** Set the background to black.

	Format : Set the video signal format to be output for the TV you are using.
	• **NTSC :** Select NTSC output.
	• **PAL :** Select PAL output.
	
	✎ The "Format" can also be set by the following procedure. However, the GUI screen is not displayed.
	   1. Press and hold the **<AUDIO DELAY>** and **<RETURN>** for at least 3 seconds.
	     "Video Format" appears on the display.
	   2. Press ◁ ▷ and set the video signal format.
	   3. Press the **<ENTER>**, **<MENU>** or **<RETURN>** to complete the setting.
	
	NOTE
	When a format other than the video format of the connected TV is set, the picture will not be displayed properly.

	Text : Display the content of operation during switching of surround mode, input mode, etc. • **ON :** Turn display on. • **OFF :** Turn display off.
	Master Volume : Master volume display during adjustment. • **Bottom :** Display at the bottom. • **Top :** Display at the top. • **OFF :** Turn display off. ✎ When the master volume display is hard to see when superimposed on movie subtitles, set to "Top".
	NET/USB : Set the NET/USB screen display time when the input source is "NET/USB". • **Always :** Show display continuously. • **30s :** Show display for 30 seconds after operation. • **10s :** Show display for 10 seconds after operation. • **OFF :** Turn display off.
	iPod : Set the iPod screen display time when the input source is "iPod". • **Always :** Show display continuously. • **30s :** Show display for 30 seconds after operation. • **10s :** Show display for 10 seconds after operation. • **OFF :** Turn display off.

Setting items	Setting contents
GUI (Continued)	**Tuner :** Set the tuner screen display time when the input source is "TUNER". • **Always :** Show display continuously. • **30s :** Show display for 30 seconds after operation. • **10s :** Show display for 10 seconds after operation. • **OFF :** Turn display off.

Quick Select Name
Change the "Quick Select" display title to one you prefer.
	1. Use △▽ to select the name of the Quick Select setting you want to change, then press ▷ or **ENTER**.
	2. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change.
	3. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**.
	  • Up to 16 characters can be input.
	  • You can change the character type when you press **[SEARCH]** during character input.
	  • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.
	
	〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
	〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
	〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ˜
	               (Space)
	〔Numbers〕 0123456789
	
	4. Repeat steps 1 ~ 3 to change the display name.

Zone Rename
Change the display title of each zone to one you prefer.
	1. Use △▽ to select the zone name (MAIN ZONE, ZONE2 or ZONE3) you want to change, then press ▷ or **ENTER**.
	2. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change.
	3. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**.
	  • Up to 10 characters can be input.
	  • You can change the character type when you press **[SEARCH]** during character input.
	  • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.
	
	〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
	〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
	〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ˜
	               (Space)
	〔Numbers〕 0123456789
	
	4. Repeat steps 1 ~ 3 to change the display name.

Setting items	Setting contents
Trigger Out 1 Select the condition for activating Trigger Out 1 for the input source, surround mode, etc. See "TRIGGER OUT jacks" (☞page 21) for more information on trigger out.	❏ **When Setting for Zone (MAIN ZONE / ZONE2 / ZONE3)** Trigger out is activated through linkage to the power of the zone set to "ON". ❏ **When Setting for Input Source** Activate trigger out when the input source set to "ON" is selected. 🖉 Valid for the zone set to "ON" with "When Setting for Zone".
Trigger Out 2 As with "Trigger Out 1", select the condition for activating Trigger Out 2.	❏ **When Setting for Surround Mode** Activate trigger out when the surround mode set to "ON" is selected. 🖉 Valid when the "MAIN ZONE" set to "ON" with "When Setting for Zone" is selected, and when the input source set to "ON" with "When Setting for Input Source" is selected. • **ON :** Activate trigger on this mode. • **– – – :** Do not activate trigger on this mode.
Remote ID Set when you operate another DENON AV amplifier with the remote control unit of the AVR-3310. Match the remote control unit you are using with the remote ID of the AVR-3310.	**1** / 2 / 3 / 4 🖉 When using the AVR-3310 with only the included main remote control unit (RC-1118), use Remote ID "1" (default). When using the included sub remote control unit (RC-1121) and a separately sold remote control unit (RC-7000CI, etc.), this function can be used. Match the ID setting of the remote control unit and the receiver.
232C Port Set when using an external controller or two-way remote control connected to the RS-232C terminal.	**Serial Control :** Set when using an external controller. **2Way Remote :** Set when using a 2-way remote control unit. 🖉 When using a DENON two-way remote control (RC-7000CI or RC-7001RCI, sold separately), set to "2Way Remote". **NOTE** When setting to "2Way Remote", you can not use the RS-232C connector as an external controller.
Dimmer Adjust display brightness of the receiver.	**Bright :** Normal display brightness. **Dim :** Reduced display brightness. **Dark :** Very low display brightness. **OFF :** Turns the display off.

Setting items	Setting contents
Setup Lock Protect settings from inadvertent change.	**OFF :** Turn protection off. **ON :** Turn protection on. 🖉 • When "Setup Lock" is set to "ON", the settings listed below can no longer be changed. Also, "SETUP LOCKED!" is displayed if you attempt to operate related settings. ·GUI menu operations · Dynamic Volume ·RESTORER · Channel Level ·Audio/Video Adjust · Audio Delay ·MultEQ · Input Mode ·Dynamic EQ • When canceling the setting, set "Setup Lock" to "OFF".
Maintenance Mode Used when receiving maintenance from a DENON service engineer or custom installer.	**NOTE** Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.
Firmware Update Update the firmware of the receiver.	**Check for Update :** You can check for firmware updates. You can also check approximately how long it will take to complete an update. **Start :** Execute the update process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When updating is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. ※ If updating fails, the set automatically retries, but if updating is still not possible, one of the messages shown below is displayed. If the display reads as shown below, check the settings and network environment, then update again. | Display	Description
Updating failed	Updating failed.
Login failed	Failure to log into server.
Server is busy	Server is busy. Wait a while then try again.
Connection fail	Failure connecting to server.
Download fail	Downloading of the firmware has failed.	

Main remote control operation buttons MENU :Displaying the menu / Cancel the menu · :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) ENTER :Confirm the setting RETURN :Return to previous menu

Making Detailed Settings (Manual Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Add New Feature Display the new functions (payment required) which can be purchased for downloading to the AVR-3310 and upgrade. When you purchase a new function and register your user information, "Registered" is displayed on this menu and you can proceed with the upgrade.	**Upgrade :** Execute the upgrade process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When updating is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. ※ If the upgrade is not successful, an error message identical to those in "Firmware Update" will appear on the display, check the settings and network environment, then update again. **Upgrade Status :** A list of the additional functions provided by the Upgrade will be displayed. ✎ When "Not Registered" is displayed on the Add New Feature screen, you cannot upgrade. To use the upgrade function, you should purchase an upgrade package from the DENON website. To purchase the package, you will need the ID number shown on this screen. To display the ID number on the screen, hold **<▷>** and **<STATUS>** down for 3 seconds or more.

Notes concerning use of "Firmware Update" and "Add New Feature"

- In order to use these functions, you must have the correct system requirements and settings for a broadband Internet connection.
- Do not turn off the power until updating or upgrating is completed.
- Even with a broadband connection to the Internet, approximately 1 hour is required for the updating/ upgrading procedure to be completed.
  Once updating/upgrading starts, normal operations on the AVR-3310 cannot be performed until updating/upgrading is completed.
  Furthermore, updating/upgrading the firmware may reset the backup data for the parameters, etc., set for the AVR-3310.
- The following backup data may be erased after an update or upgrade.
  - Internet radio preset channel
  - Internet radio Recently Played data
  - Care of data in Internet radio, media server and USB memory device
- In the event of an update error during update or upgrade, turn the AVR-3310's power off and then on again. "Update Retry" appears on the display and update restarts from the point at which update failed.
  If the error continues despite this, check the network environment.

✎

- Information regarding the "Firmware Update" function and "Add New Feature" will be announced on the DENON web site each time related plans are defined.
- When usable new firmware is released with "Firmware Update" or "Add New Feature", a notification message is displayed on the GUI screen. When you do not want to be notified, set "Update Notification" (☞page 39) and "Upgrade Notification" (☞page 39) to "OFF".

Making the Input Settings (Input Setup)   GUI

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 25).

Make the settings related to the currently selected input source.
Before displaying the menu screen, press **[SOURCE SELECT]** to switch to the input source to be set.
The items that can be set differ according to the selected input source.
The set can be used without changing these settings. Make these settings as necessary.
For a description of "GUI Menu Map" and operating instructions, see page 24.

❏ **Items that can be set with the Input Setup procedure**

Changing the Input Terminal Assignments (Input Assign) ☞page 44

Making the Video Settings (Video) ☞page 46

Changing the Input Mode and Decoding Mode (Input Mode) ☞page 47

Changing the Input Source's Display Name (Rename) ☞page 48

Correcting the Input Source's Playback Level (Source Level) ☞page 48

Setting the Playback Mode (Playback Mode) ☞page 48

❏ **iPod** (☞page 48)
❏ **NET/USB, Media Server, USB and Napster** (☞page 49)

Making the Settings to Play Still Pictures (Still Picture) ☞page 49

Automatically Presetting Radio Stations (Auto Preset) ☞page 49

Setting Preset Channels so that They are not Displayed When Tuning (Preset Skip) ☞page 49

Giving Names to Preset Stations (Preset Name) ☞page 49

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Making the Input Settings (Input Setup)

Important Information

About the Display of Input Sources in This Manual

In this manual, the names of input sources that can be set at the different items are indicated as shown below.

| PHONO | CD | DVD | HDP | TV | SAT/CBL | VCR | DVR | V.AUX | NET/USB | Internet Radio |

| Media Server | USB | Napster | TUNER |

NOTE

Input sources that have been set to "Delete" at "Source Delete" (☞page 40) cannot be selected.

Changing the Input Terminal Assignments
(Input Assign)

GUI

Default settings are underlined.

❏ Examples of Input Assign Menu Screen Displays


```
        INPUT SETUP▶
        INPUT ASSIGN                    DENON

①⟶  Default  [  HDMI  ] [DIGITAL] [  COMP  ] [  iPod  ]

        DVD      HDMI1    COAX1    1-RCA    None
        HDP      HDMI2    None     2-RCA    None
        TV       None     OPT1     None     None
        SAT/CBL  HDMI3    COAX2    None     None
        VCR/iPod None     None     None     Assign
        DVR      HDMI4    OPT2     3-RCA    None
        V.AUX    HDMI5    OPT3     None     None

          ②       ③       ④        ⑤       ⑥

       ◀⇕▶ Select  ENTER Enter  RETURN Return
       Change HDMI input connector assignment
```

① Default button
② Input Source
③ HDMI input

④ Digital audio input
⑤ Component video input
⑥ iPod dock

❏ Input Assignments Menu Operations

1 Press **MENU**.
The GUI menu is displayed on the TV screen.

Use the △▽ to select "Input Setup", the press ENTER or ▷.

```
   MENU                        DENON


      Audio/Video Adjust
      Information
      Auto Setup
      Manual Setup
      Input Setup              ▶




   Make input source settings
```

2 Select "Input Assign", then press **ENTER or ▷**.
The "INPUT ASSIGN" screen is displayed.

```
   INPUT SETUP                 DENON


     ◀ Input Assign ▶
       Video
       Input Mode
       Rename
       Source Level




   Change input connector assignment
```

3 Use △▽◁ ▷ to move the orange highlight to the item you want to set.

```
        INPUT SETUP▶
        INPUT ASSIGN                    DENON

       Default  [ HDMI  ] [DIGITAL] [  COMP  ] [  iPod  ]

        DVD      HDMI1    COAX1    1-RCA    None
        HDP      HDMI2    None     2-RCA    None
        TV       None     OPT1     None     None
        SAT/CBL  HDMI3    COAX2    None     None
        VCR/iPod None     None     None     Assign
        DVR      HDMI4    OPT2     3-RCA    None
        V.AUX    HDMI5    OPT3     None     None

       ◀⇕▶ Select  ENTER Enter  RETURN Return
       Change component video input assignment
```

4 Press **ENTER**, then use ◁ ▷ to select the input terminal to be assigned.

```
        INPUT SETUP▶
        INPUT ASSIGN                    DENON

       Default  [ HDMI  ] [DIGITAL] [  COMP  ] [  iPod  ]

        DVD      HDMI1    COAX1    1-RCA    None
        HDP      HDMI2    None     2-RCA    None
        TV       None     OPT1     None     None
        SAT/CBL  HDMI3    COAX2    ◀3-RCA ▶ None
        VCR/iPod None     None     None     Assign
        DVR      HDMI4    OPT2     3-RCA    None
        V.AUX    HDMI5    OPT3     None     None

        ◀▷ Select  ENTER Enter  RETURN Cancel
       Assign component video 3 input connector
```

5 Press **ENTER** to enter the setting.

```
        INPUT SETUP▶
        INPUT ASSIGN                    DENON

       Default  [ HDMI  ] [DIGITAL] [  COMP  ] [  iPod  ]

        DVD      HDMI1    COAX1    1-RCA    None
        HDP      HDMI2    None     2-RCA    None
        TV       None     OPT1     None     None
        SAT/CBL  HDMI3    COAX2    3-RCA    None
        VCR/iPod None     None     None     Assign
        DVR      HDMI4    OPT2     None     None
        V.AUX    HDMI5    OPT3     None     None

       ◀⇕▶ Select  ENTER Enter  RETURN Return
       Change component video input assignment
```

44

Setting items	Setting contents
HDMI Set this to change the HDMI input terminals assigned to the input sources.	The `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` input sources are assigned to the HDMI input terminals as shown below. **HDMI 1 / HDMI 2 / HDMI 3 / HDMI 4 / HDMI 5** **None :** Do not assign an HDMI input terminal to the selected input source. ※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	`DVD`	`HDP`	`TV`	`SAT/CBL`	`VCR`	`DVR`	`V.AUX`
Default setting	HDMI 1	HDMI 2	None	HDMI 3	None	HDMI 4	HDMI 5

- An input source to which an HDMI input terminal cannot be assigned is displayed as "– – –".
- To play the video signal assigned at "HDMI" combined with the audio signal assigned at "Input Assign" – "Digital", select "Digital" at "Input Mode" (☞ page 47).
- When the AVR-3310 and monitor are connected with an HDMI cable, if the monitor is not compatible with HDMI audio signal playback, only the video signals are output to the monitor.
- The audio signals input from the analog, digital and EXT. IN connectors are not output to the monitor.
- When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the HDMI input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.
- When "HDMI Control" (☞ page 35) is set to "ON", HDMI input terminal cannot be assigned to "TV".

Setting items	Setting contents
Digital Set this to change the digital input terminals assigned to the input sources.	The `CD` `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` input sources are assigned to the digital input terminals as shown below. **Coax 1** (Coaxial) / **Coax 2** / **Coax 3** / **Opt 1** (Optical) / **Opt 2** / **Opt 3** **None :** Do not assign a digital input terminal to the selected input source.

Setting items	Setting contents
Digital (Continued)	※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	`CD`	`DVD`	`HDP`	`TV`	`SAT/CBL`	`VCR`
Default setting	Coax 3	Coax 1	None	Opt 1	Coax 2	None

Input source	`DVR`	`V.AUX`
Default setting	Opt 2	Opt 3

- When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the digital input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.

Setting items	Setting contents
Component Set this to change the component video input terminals assigned to the input sources.	The `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` input sources are assigned to the component video input terminals as shown below. **1-RCA** (Component video 1) / **2-RCA** (Component video 2) / **3-RCA** (Component video 3) **None :** Do not assign a component video input terminal to the selected input source. ※ Upon purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below.

Input source	`DVD`	`HDP`	`TV`	`SAT/CBL`	`VCR`	`DVR`	`V.AUX`
Default setting	1-RCA	2-RCA	None	None	None	3-RCA	None

- An input source to which a component video input terminal cannot be assigned is displayed as "– – –".
- When control dock for iPod is used as the input source, assignment of the component video input terminal is disabled, even if it is assigned.

| **Main remote control operation buttons** | MENU :Displaying the menu / Cancel the menu | :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) | ENTER :Confirm the setting | RETURN :Return to previous menu | **45** |

Making the Input Settings (Input Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
iPod dock Assign the control dock for iPod input.	The control dock for iPod can be assigned to the **CD** **DVD** **HDP** **TV** **SAT/CBL** **VCR** **DVR** **V.AUX** input sources. **Assign :** Assign the control dock for iPod to the selected input source. **None :** Do not assign the control dock for iPod to the selected input source. • By default on first use, it is assigned to "VCR (iPod)". • An input source to which control dock for iPod cannot be assigned is displayed as "– – –". • If control dock for iPod is not connected to the AVR-3310, assignment of the "iPod dock" is disabled, and you can use it as a standard input source.
Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. If you select "Default" and press **ENTER** the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press **ENTER**.

Making the Video Settings (Video) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
Video Select Change video input to your preferred input source.	**Source :** Play the picture and sound of the input source. **DVD** / **HDP** / **TV** / **SAT/CBL** / **VCR** / **DVR** / **V.AUX :** Select video input source to view. This can be set for individual input sources. Set by either pressing **<VIDEO SELECT>** on the main unit or **[VIDEO SELECT]** on the main remote control. • When operating from the main remote control unit Press **[VIDEO SELECT]** repeatedly until the picture you want to see is displayed. To cancel, press **[VIDEO SELECT]**, and select "Source" • When operating from the main unit After pressing **<VIDEO SELECT>** on the main unit, turn the **<SOURCE SELECT>** on the main unit until the picture you want to see is displayed. To cancel, press **<VIDEO SELECT>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** and select "Source". **NOTE** • It is not possible to select HDMI input signals. • The video select function does not work with HDMI signals. • Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" (page 40) cannot be selected.
Video Convert The input video signal is converted automatically in function of the connected TV (page 10 "Converting Input Video Signals for Output (Video Conversion Function)").	This can be set when the input source is **DVD** **HDP** **TV** **SAT/CBL** **VCR** **DVR** **V.AUX**. **ON :** The input video signal is converted. **OFF :** The input video signal is not converted. • When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. In this case set "Video Convert" to "OFF". • When "Video Convert" is set to "OFF", the video conversion function does not work. In this case, connect the AVR-3310 and TV with the same type of cable.

Main remote control operation buttons MENU :Displaying the menu / Cancel the menu :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) ENTER :Confirm the setting RETURN :Return to previous menu

Setting items	Setting contents
i/p Scaler The input source's resolution is converted to the resolution set at "Resolution".	This can be set when the input source is `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` `NET/USB`. **Analog :** Use i/p scaler function for analog video signal. **Analog & HDMI :** Use i/p scaler function for analog and HDMI video signal. **OFF :** Do not use i/p scaler function. ✏ • This can be set when "Video Convert" is set to "ON". • "Analog & HDMI" can be set for input sources for which an HDMI input terminal is assigned. • When "i/p Scaler" is set to "Analog & HDMI", it has no effect on the x.v. Color signal or computer resolutions.
Resolution Set resolution of the video signal output to HDMI.	This can be set when the input source is `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` `NET/USB`. **Auto :** The number of pixels the TV connected to the HDMI output terminal supports is detected automatically and the appropriate output resolution is set. **480p/576p** / **1080i** / **720p** / **1080p** / **1080p:24Hz :** Set the output resolution. ✏ • This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF". • When "i/p Scaler" is set to "Analog & HDMI", the resolution of both the analog video input signal and HDMI input signal can be set. • To watch 1080p/24Hz pictures, use a TV that supports 1080p/24Hz video signals. • When set to "1080p/24Hz", you can enjoy film-like pictures for film sources (in 24 Hz). For video sources and mixed sources, we recommend setting the resolution to "1080p". • It is not possible to convert a 50 Hz signal into 1080p/24Hz. It is output at a resolution of 1080p/50Hz.
Progressive Mode Select optimum progressive mode for video material.	This can be set when the input source is `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX`. **Auto :** The video material is automatically detected and the appropriate mode is set. **Video 1 :** Select mode suitable for video playback **Video 2 :** Select mode suitable for video and 30-frame film material playback. ✏ This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

Setting items	Setting contents
Aspect Set the aspect ratio for the video signals output to the HDMI.	This can be set when the input source is `DVD` `HDP` `TV` `SAT/CBL` `VCR` `DVR` `V.AUX` `NET/USB`. **Full :** Output at 16:9 aspect ratio. **Normal :** Output at 4:3 aspect ratio. ✏ This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

Changing the Input Mode and Decoding Mode (Input Mode) `GUI`

Default settings are underlined.

The selectable input modes depend on the input source and "Input Assign" (☞ page 44) setting.

Setting items	Setting contents
Input Mode Set the audio input modes for the different input sources.	**Auto :** Automatically detect input signal and perform playback. **HDMI :** Play only signals from HDMI input. **Digital :** Play only signals from digital input. **Analog :** Play only signals from analog input. **EXT. IN :** Play only signals from EXT. IN input. ✏ • "HDMI" can be set for input sources for which "HDMI" is assigned at "Input Assign". • "Digital" can be set for input sources for which "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign". • When digital signals are properly input, the "`DIG.`" indicator lights on the display. If the "`DIG.`" indicator does not light, check the digital input connector assignment and the connections. • The surround mode cannot be set if the input mode is set to "EXT. IN". • This can also be set by pressing **[INPUT MODE]**. Each time you press the button, the input mode display will change. Auto → HDMI → Digital EXT. IN ← Analog ←

Main remote control operation buttons	MENU ◯ :Displaying the menu / Cancel the menu	◯ :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right)	(ENTER) :Confirm the setting	RETURN ◯ :Return to previous menu

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Making the Input Settings (Input Setup)

Setting items	Setting contents
Decode Mode Set the decode mode for input source.	This can be set when the input source is CD DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX . **Auto :** Detect type of digital input signal and decode and play automatically. **PCM :** Decode and play only PCM input signals. **DTS :** Decode and play only DTS input signals. 🖉 • This can be set for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 45). • Normally set this to "Auto". Set "PCM" and "DTS" when inputting the corresponding input signal.

Changing the Input Source's Display Name (Rename) GUI

Setting items	Setting contents
Rename Change the display name of the selected input source.	**1**. Press ▷ or **ENTER**. **2**. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change. **3**. Use △ ▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**. • Up to 8 characters can be input. • The input character type can be switched by pressing **[SEARCH]** while the display name is being changed. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. 〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` {	} ~ 　　　　　　(Space) 〔Numbers〕 0123456789 **4**. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change the display name.
Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. 🖉 If you select "Default" and press **ENTER** the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press **ENTER**.

Correcting the Input Source's Playback Level (Source Level) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

• Corrects the playback level of the selected input source's audio input.
• Set this if there are differences in the input volume levels between the different sources.

Setting contents

–12dB ~ +12dB (**0dB**)

🖉 The analog input level and digital input level can be adjusted independently for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 45).

Setting the iPod with iPod Dock Playback Mode (Playback Mode) GUI

This can be set for the input source for which "iPod dock" is assigned at "Input Assign" (☞page 46).

Setting items	Setting contents
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	**All :** Repeat all songs. **One :** Repeat the current song. **OFF :** Cancel repeat mode.
Shuffle Make settings for shuffle mode.	**Songs :** Shuffle all songs. **Albums :** Shuffle songs from current album only. **OFF :** Cancel shuffle mode.

Setting the NET/USB, Media Server, USB and Napster Playback Mode (Playback Mode) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

This can be set when the input source is NET/USB, Media Server, USB, Napster.

Setting items	Setting contents
Direct Play Use **DIRECT PLAY** on the sub remote control unit to set the folder to be played.	**Favorites :** Play songs registered as "Favorites". **Music :** Play the songs saved on the PC media.
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	**All :** Repeat all files. **One :** Repeat the current file. **OFF :** Cancel repeat mode.
Random Make random mode settings.	**ON :** Enable random playback. **OFF :** Disable random playback.

Making the Settings to Play Still Pictures (Still Picture) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

This can be set when the input source is NET/USB.

Setting items	Setting contents
Slide Show Make slide show settings.	**ON :** Display still picture images in a slide show. **OFF :** Display only the selected still picture image.
Interval Set the playback time per image.	5s ~ 60s (**5s**)

Automatically Presetting Radio Stations (Auto Preset) GUI

Setting items	Setting contents
Start Start the auto preset process.	This can be set when the input source is TUNER. 🖉 If an FM station cannot be preset automatically, select the desired station by tuning it in manually, then preset it manually.

Setting Preset Channels so that They are not Displayed When Tuning (Preset Skip) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting contents
A1 ~ G8 Set the preset channels that you do not want to display.	This can be set when the input source is TUNER. **ON :** Display the selected preset channel. **Skip :** Do not display the selected preset channel. 🖉 When set to "Block Presets" to "Skip", it is possible to skip entire preset memory blocks (A to G).

Giving Names to Preset Stations (Preset Name) GUI

Setting items	Setting contents

A1 ~ G8
Select the preset channel.
	This can be set when the input source is TUNER.
	
	1. Press ▷ or **ENTER**.
	2. Use ◁ ▷ to set the cursor to the character you want to change.
	3. Use △▽ to change the character, then press **ENTER**.
	  • Up to 8 characters can be input.
	  • The input character type can be switched by pressing **[SEARCH]** while the display name is being changed.
	  • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.
	
	〔**Upper case characters**〕**ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ**
	〔**Lower case characters**〕**abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz**
	〔**Symbols**〕**! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` {
		} ~**
		        (Space)
		〔**Numbers**〕**0123456789**
		
		4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change the display name.

Default Reset all settings to factory default.	**Yes :** Reset to the defaults. **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. 🖉 If you select "Default" and press **ENTER** the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press **ENTER**.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | **Playback** | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Playback

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit → **BUTTON**

Button only on the main unit → **<BUTTON>**

Button only on the remote control unit → **[BUTTON]**

ENTER <STATUS>

<ON/STANDBY> △▽◁▷

[OFF]
[DVD]
[iPod]
[▶]

[iPod]
[DVD]

Front | Rear

ENTER
△▽◁▷
[SEARCH]
[SOURCE SELECT]
[DEVICE SELECT 1]
[DEVICE SELECT 2]

Important Information

Before starting playback, make the connections between the different components and the settings on the receiver.

NOTE

• Also refer to the operating instructions of the connected components when playing them.
• External devices can be controlled by remote control unit (☞page 83 "Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit").

Playing Components

Playing a Blu-ray Disc Player/DVD Player

The following describes the procedure for playing Blu-ray disc player / DVD player. Use the same procedure to play other components.

1 **Playback preparation.**
① Turn on the power of the TV, subwoofer and player.
② Switch the TV's input to the AVR-3310.
③ Load the disc in the player.

2 **Turn the AVR-3310 power on.**
(☞page 23 "Turning the Power On")

3 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] and select the input source.**
Display the "SOURCE SELECT" menu (☞page 26).

4 **Play the component connected to the AVR-3310.**
Make the necessary settings on the player (language setting, subtitles setting, etc.) beforehand.

5 **Adjust the items below.**
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞page 67)

iPod® Playback

When a DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-1R or ASD-11R, sold separately) is used, you can play images and music stored on an iPod®.

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

※ The iPod may only be used to copy or play contents that are not copyrighted or contents for which copying or playback is legally permitted for your private use as an individual. Be sure to comply with applicable copyright legislation.

Listening to music on an iPod®

1 **Playback preparation.**
① Connecting the DENON control dock for iPod to the AVR-3310 (☞page 16 "Control Dock for iPod").
② Set the iPod® in the DENON control dock for iPod.
③ Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 **Turn the AVR-3310 power on.**
(☞page 23 "Turning the Power On")

3 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "🔲" (☞page 26).**

The input source switches to the source to which the control dock for iPod is assigned and the iPod menu is displayed.

– GUI screen –

🔲 Music [1/6] DENO	🔲 iPod [1/2] DENO
Playlists	Music
Artists	Videos
Albums	
Songs	
Genres	
Composers	

(When using an ASD-1R) | (When using an ASD-11R)

※ When using an ASD-11R, the "Music" and "Videos" folders are displayed on the top menu.
※ Once communications between the AVR-3310 and the iPod are completed, the connections screen is displayed on the iPod.
※ If the connections screen is not displayed, the iPod may not be properly connected. Reconnect it.

4 **Press [SEARCH] and hold it down for a 2 seconds or more to select the display mode.**

※ There are two modes for display the contents recorded on the iPod.

| Browse mode |:

This is the mode for displaying the iPod information on the GUI screen to operate the iPod. In this mode, you cannot perform operations directly on the iPod itself.

∗ With the AVR-3310's display, only English letters and numbers and certain symbols can be displayed. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with ". (period)".

| Remote mode |:

This is the mode for performing operations directly on the iPod itself while watching the screen displayed on the iPod. In this mode, the GUI screen is not displayed.

∗ "Remote iPod" appears on the main unit's display.

Display mode		Browse mode	Remote mode
Playable files	Audio file	◯	◯
	Picture file	✕	◯∗2
	Video file	◯∗1	◯∗2
Active buttons	Main remote control unit (AVR-3310)	◯	◯
	iPod®	✕	◯

∗1 : When using an ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod.
∗2 : Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod and iPod.

5 **Use △▽ to select the item, then press ENTER or ▷ to select the file to be played.**

6 **Press [▶], ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts.

7 **Adjust the items below.**
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞ page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞ page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞ page 67)

❏ **To stop** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Fast-forwarding or fast-reversing** (☞ page 62)

❏ **To cue to the beginning of a track** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Playing repeatedly** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Shuffling playback** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Searching pages** (☞ page 63)

✎
• Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞ page 71). The default setting is "Mode 3".
• The title name, artist name and album name can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>** during playback.
• The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "iPod" (☞ page 41). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.
• Press **[OFF]** or **<ON/STANDBY>** and set the AVR-3310's power to the standby mode before disconnecting the iPod. Also switch the input source to one to which the menu "iPod" is not assigned before disconnecting the iPod.

NOTE
• Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
• DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss of iPod data.

Viewing Videos on an iPod® in the Browse Mode

When an iPod equipped with a video function is connected to a DENON ASD-11R control dock for iPod, video files can be played in the browse mode.

1 Use △▽ to select "Videos", then press **ENTER** or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press **ENTER** or ▷.

3 Use △▽ to select the video file, then press **ENTER**, ▷ or [▶].
Playback starts.

Viewing Still Pictures and Videos on an iPod® in the Remote Mode

Photos and videos on an iPod® equipped with a slide show or video function can be played using DENON ASD-1R or ASD-11R control dock for iPod.

1 Press and hold **[SEARCH]** to set the Remote mode.
"Remote iPod" is displayed on the AVR-3310's display.

2 Watching the iPod's screen, use △▽ to select "Photos" or "Videos".

3 Press **ENTER** until the image you want to view is displayed.

✎
"TV Out" at the iPod's "Slide show Settings" or "Video Settings" must be set to "On" in order to display the iPod's photo data or videos on the monitor. For details, see the iPod's operating instructions.

NOTE
Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod and iPod.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Tuning in Radio Stations

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

<SOURCE SELECT>

<TUNING PRESET> △▽

Front | Rear

[TUNER]

[MEMORY]

[SHIFT]

[TUNING]

[CHANNEL]

[TUNER]

[TUNING]

[MODE]
[BAND]

△▽
**[SOURCE
SELECT]**
**[DEVICE
SELECT 1]**
**[DEVICE
SELECT 2]**

Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts

1 Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" and **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 Press **[SOURCE SELECT]** to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "📻" (☞ page 26).

3 Press **[BAND]** to select "FM" or "AM".

4 Tune in the desired broadcast station.

① **To tune in automatically (Auto Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to light the "AUTO" indicator on the display, then use **[TUNING]** to select the station you want to hear.

② **To tune in manually (Manual Tuning)**
Press **[MODE]** to turn off the display's "AUTO" indicator, then use **[TUNING]** to select the station you want to hear.

5 Adjust the items below.
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞ page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞ page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞ page 67)

✎
• If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
• When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **[TUNING]** to change frequencies continuously.
• The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu is displayed can be set "GUI" – "Tuner" (☞ page 41). Press △▽◁ ▷ to return to the original screen.

Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

1 Tune in the broadcast station you want to preset.

2 Press **[MEMORY]**.

3 Press **[SHIFT]** to select the block in which the channel is to be preset, then press **[CHANNEL]** to select the preset number.

4 Press **[MEMORY]** again to complete the setting.

✎
• To preset other stations, repeat steps 1 to 4.
• Stations can be preset automatically at "Auto Preset" (☞ page 49).

NOTE
Preset stations are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Stations

1 Press **[SHIFT]** to select the memory block (A to G).

2 Press **[CHANNEL]** to select the desired preset preset channel.

✎
You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.
Press **<TUNING PRESET>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to select the preset radio station.

❏ **Default settings**

Auto tuner presets	
A1 ~ A8	87.5 / 89.1 / 98.1 / 108.0 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
B1 ~ B8	522 / 603 / 999 / 1404 / 1611 kHz, 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 ~ C8	90.1 MHz
D1 ~ D8	90.1 MHz
E1 ~ E8	90.1 MHz
F1 ~ F8	90.1 MHz
G1 ~ G8	90.1 MHz

RDS (Radio Data System)

RDS (works only on the FM band) is a broadcasting service which allows a station to send additional information along with the regular radio program signal.

The following three types of RDS information can be received with this unit:

Program Type (PTY)

PTY identifies the type of RDS program.
The program types and their displays are as follows:

NEWS	News	**WEATHER**	Weather
AFFAIRS	Current Affairs	**FINANCE**	Finance
INFO	Information	**CHILDREN**	Children's programmes
SPORT	Sports		
EDUCATE	Education	**SOCIAL**	Social Affairs
DRAMA	Drama	**RELIGION**	Religion
CULTURE	Culture	**PHONE IN**	Phone In
SCIENCE	Science	**TRAVEL**	Travel
VARIED	Varied	**LEISURE**	Leisure
POP M	Pop Music	**JAZZ**	Jazz Music
ROCK M	Rock Music	**COUNTRY**	Country Music
EASY M	Easy Listening Music	**NATION M**	National Music
		OLDIES	Oldies Music
LIGHT M	Light Classical	**FOLK M**	Folk Music
CLASSICS	Serious Classical	**DOCUMENT**	Documentary
OTHER M	Other Music		

Traffic Program (TP)

TP identifies programs that carry traffic announcements.
This allows you to easily find out the latest traffic conditions in your area before leaving home.

Radio Text (RT)

RT allows RDS stations to send text messages that appear on the display.

NOTE

The operations described below using **[SEARCH]** will not function in areas in which there are no RDS broadcasts.

RDS Search

Use this function to automatically tune to FM stations that provide the RDS service.

1 Press **[SEARCH]** to select "RDS".

2 Press **[CHANNEL].**
The search for RDS stations begins automatically.

※ If no RDS stations are found with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.

※ When a broadcast station is found, that station's name appears on the display.

3 To continue searching, repeat steps 1 to 2.

※ If no RDS station is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO RDS" is displayed.

PTY Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting a designated program type (PTY).
For a description of each program type, refer to "Program Type (PTY)".

1 Press **[SEARCH]** twice to select "PTY".

2 Watching the display, press $\triangle\triangledown$ to call out the desired program type.

3 Press **[CHANNEL].**
PTY search begins automatically.

※ If there is no station broadcasting the designated program type with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.

※ The station name is displayed on the display after searching stops.

4 To continue searching, repeat steps 1 to 3.

※ If no station broadcasting the designated program type is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO PROGRAMME" is displayed.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Tuning in Radio Stations

☞ Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit and the remote control unit	➞	**BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit	➞	**<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit	➞	**[BUTTON]**

Front

[CHANNEL]

◁ ▷

[SEARCH]

TP Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting traffic programs (TP stations).

1 Press [SEARCH] three times to select "TP".

2 Press [CHANNEL].
TP search begins automatically.

※ If no TP station is found with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.

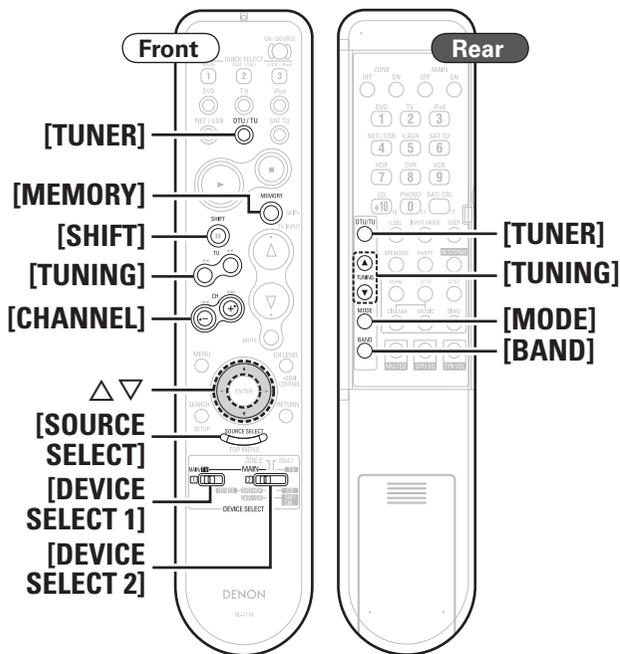※ The station name is displayed on the display after searching stops.

3 To continue searching, repeat steps 1 to 2.

※ If no other TP station is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO PROGRAMME" is displayed.

RT (Radio Text)

"RT" appears on the display when radio text data is received.

Press [SEARCH] four times to select "RT".

※ While receiving an RDS broadcast station, the text data broadcast from the station is displayed.

※ To turn the display off, press ◁ ▷.

※ If no text data is being broadcast, "NO TEXT DATA" is displayed.

Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices

This procedure can be used to play Internet radio stations or music or still picture (JPEG) files stored on a computer or USB memory device.

Important Information

About the Internet Radio Function

• Internet radio refers to radio broadcasts distributed over the Internet. Internet radio stations from around the world can be tuned in.
 The AVR-3310 is equipped with the following Internet radio functions:
 • Stations can be selected by genre and region.
 • Up to 56 Internet radio stations can be preset.
 • Internet radio stations in MP3 and WMA (Windows Media Audio) format can be listened to.
 • Your favorite radio stations can be registered by accessing an exclusive DENON Internet radio URL from a Web browser on a computer.

※ The function is managed for individual users, so you must provide your MAC or e-mail address.
 Exclusive URL: http://www.radiodenon.com

※ The radio station database service may be suspended without notice.

• The AVR-3310's Internet radio station list is created using a radio station database service (vTuner). This database service provides a list edited and created for the AVR-3310.

54

Media Player

This function lets you play music files and playlists (m3u, wpl) stored on a computer (media server) connected to the AVR-3310 via a network. With the AVR-3310's network audio playback function, connection to the server is possible using one of the technologies below.

• Windows Media Player Network Sharing Service
• Windows Media DRM10

❏ Album Art Function

When a WMA (Windows Media Audio), MP3 or MPEG-4 AAC file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while the music files are playing.

For music files in WMA (Windows Media Audio) format, the album art is only played when using Windows Media Player ver. 11.

❏ Slide Show Function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored in folders on a media server can be played as slide shows. The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

When still picture (JPEG) files are played on the AVR-3310, they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder, so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play.

USB Memory Devices

A USB memory device can be connected to the AVR-3310's USB port to play music and still picture (JPEG) files stored on the USB memory device.

• Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-3310.
• The AVR-3310 is compatible with USB memory devices in "FAT16" or "FAT32" format.

❏ Album Art Function

When an MP3 music file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while playing the file.

❏ Slide Show Function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored on USB memory devices can be played as slide shows.

The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

When still picture (JPEG) files are played on the AVR-3310, they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder, so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play.

【Compatible formats】

	Internet radio	Media server *1	USB memory devices *1
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	◯	◯	◯ *3
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	◯	◯	◯
WAV	–	◯	◯
MPEG-4 AAC	–	◯ *2	◯ *2
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	–	◯	◯
JPEG	–	◯	◯

A server or server software compatible with distribution in the corresponding formats is required to play music files via a network.

*1 : Media server and USB
  • The AVR-3310 is compatible with MP3 ID3-Tag (Ver. 2) standards.
  • The AVR-3310 is compatible with WMA META tags.
  • WAV format Quantization bit rate: 16 bits.
*2 : Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on the AVR-3310.
  Contents downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected. Also, files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD, etc., on a computer may be copyright protected, depending on the computer's settings.
*3 : Copyright-protected files can be played on certain portable players compatible with MTP.

【Compatible formats】

	Sampling frequency	Bit rate	Extension
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	32/44.1/48kHz	48 ~ 192kbps	.wma
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	32/44.1/48kHz	32 ~ 320kbps	.mp3
WAV	32/44.1/48kHz	–	.wav
MPEG-4 AAC	32/44.1/48kHz	16 ~ 320kbps	.aac/ .m4a/ .mp4
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	32/44.1/48kHz	–	.flac

About Napster

Napster is a monthly subscription music distribution service provided by Napster. This service allows users to download and play pieces of music they want to hear on the AVR-3310. Before you can use Napster, you will need to visit the Napster website on your PC to create an account and register as a member. For details, access the following site:

http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html

Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

ENTER   <STATUS>

△▽◁▷

Front   **Rear**

[NET/USB]   **[NET/USB]**

[▶]

[SHIFT]

[MEMORY]

[CHANNEL]

ENTER

△▽◁▷

[SOURCE SELECT]

[DEVICE SELECT 1]

[DEVICE SELECT 2]

Listening to Internet Radio

1 **Playback preparation.**
① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-3310's power (☞ page 22 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").
② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (☞ page 37).
③ Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 Press **[SOURCE SELECT]** to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "🌐" (☞ page 26).

3 Press △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press **ENTER** or ▷.
The station list is displayed.

4 Press △▽ to select the station, then press **ENTER**, ▷ or **[▶]**.
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

5 Adjust the items below.
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞ page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞ page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞ page 67)

❏ **To stop** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Searching pages** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Searching by first letter** (☞ page 63)

✎
• There are many Internet radio stations on the Internet, and the quality of the programs they broadcast as well as the bit rate of the tracks varies widely.
Generally, the higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but depending on the communication lines and server traffic, the music or audio signals being streamed may be interrupted. Inversely, lower bit rates mean a lower sound quality but less tendency for the sound to be interrupted.
• "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed if the station is busy or not broadcasting.
• On the AVR-3310, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with ". (period)".
• Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound "RESTORER" (☞ page 71). The default setting is "Mode 3".
• When **<STATUS>** is pressed, the display can be switched between the title name and radio station name.
• The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menu are displayed can be set at GUI menu "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞ page 41). Press △▽◁▷ to return to the original screen.

Recently Played Internet Radio Stations

Recently played internet radio stations can be selected from "Recently Played".
Up to 20 stations stored in "Recently Played".

1 Press △▽ to select "Recently Played", then press **ENTER** or ▷.

2 Press △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press **ENTER**, ▷ or **[▶]**.

Search Stations by Keyword (Alphabetic Strings)

1 **Press △▽ to select "Search by Keyword", then press ENTER or ▷.**
The search display appear.

> Search by Keyword   DENON
>
> Enter Station
>
> ◉ Input   ◉ Submit

2 **Enter the characters, then press ENTER.**

Presetting Internet Radio Stations

Preset Internet radio stations can be selected directly.

1 **While the Internet radio station you want to preset is playing, press [MEMORY].**

2 **Press △▽ to select "Preset", then press ENTER.**

3 **Press [SHIFT], then press [CHANNEL] to select the desired preset number.**

4 **Press [MEMORY] again to complete the setting.**
The Internet radio station is now preset.

NOTE

If registered at a number that has already been preset, the previously registered setting is cleared.

Listening to Preset Internet Radio Stations

After pressing [SHIFT], press [CHANNEL] to select the registered preset number.
The AVR-3310 automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

Registering Internet Radio Stations as Your Favorites

Favorites are listed at the top of the menu screen, so when a station is registered as a favorite it can be tuned in easily.

1 **Press [MEMORY] while the Internet radio station you want to register is playing.**

2 **Press △▽ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER.**

3 **Press ◁ to select "Add".**
The Internet radio station is registered.

※ If you do not want to register it, press ▷.

Listening to Internet Radio Stations Registered in Your Favorites

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select " ♪ " (☞ page 26).**

2 **Press △▽ to select the Internet radio station, then press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].**
The AVR-3310 automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

Clearing Internet Radio Stations from Your Favorites

1 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select " ♪ " (☞ page 26).**

2 **Press △▽ to select the Internet radio station you want to clear, then press [MEMORY].**

3 **Press ◁ to select "Remove".**
The selected Internet radio station is cleared.

※ To cancel the operation without clearing the station, press ▷.

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

ENTER <STATUS>

△▽▷

Front   Rear

[NET/USB]
[▶]   [NET/USB]

[TU ◀◀]
[TU ▶▶]

ENTER
△▽▷
[SOURCE
SELECT]
[DEVICE
SELECT 1]
[DEVICE
SELECT 2]

[USB]

Sub remote control unit

58

Playing Files Stored on a Computer

Use this procedure to play music files, image files or playlists.

1 Playback preparation.

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-3310's power (☞ page 22 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").

② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (☞ page 37).

③ Prepare the computer (☞ Computer's operating instructions).

④ Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select " " (☞ page 26).

3 Use △▽ to select the server including the file to be played, then press ENTER or ▷.

4 Press △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.

5 Press △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

6 Adjust the items below.
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (☞ page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (☞ page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (☞ page 67)

❏ **To stop** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Stopping playback temporarily** (☞ page 62)

❏ **Selecting tracks** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Playing repeatedly** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Playing in random order** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Searching pages** (☞ page 63)

❏ **Searching by first letter** (☞ page 63)

✎

• When playing still picture (JPEG) files, files can also be selected using the operation described below.
During playback, either press **[TU ◀◀]** (previous file) or **[TU ▶▶]** (next file).

• Connections to the required system and specific settings must be made in order to play music files (☞ page 22).

• Before starting, you must launch the computer's server software and set the files as server contents. For details, see the operating instructions of your server software.

• Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.

• The order in which the tracks/files are displayed depends on the server specifications. If due to the server specifications the tracks/files are not displayed in alphabetical order, searching by the first letter may not work properly.

• WMA Lossless files can be played when using a server supporting transcoding, such as Windows Media Player Ver. 11.

• Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞ page 71). The default setting is "Mode 3".

• The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞ page 41).

• Use **<STATUS>** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.

Playing files that have been Preset or Registered in Your Favorites

Files can be preset, registered in your favorites and played using the same operations as for Internet radio stations (℗ page 57).

NOTE

• Presettings are erased by overwriting them.
• When the operation described below is performed, the media server's database is updated and it may no longer be possible to play preset or favorite music files.
  • When you quit the media server and then restart it.
  • When music files are deleted or added on the media server.

Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices

Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-3310.

1 **Playback preparation.**
① Connect the USB memory device to the USB port.
② Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "[USB]" (℗ page 26).**

3 **Press △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

4 **Press △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].**
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

5 **Adjust the items below.**
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (℗ page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (℗ page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality** (℗ page 67)

❏ **To stop** (℗ page 62)

❏ **Stopping playback temporarily** (℗ page 62)

❏ **Selecting tracks** (℗ page 63)

❏ **Playing repeatedly** (℗ page 63)

❏ **Playing in random order** (℗ page 63)

❏ **Searching pages** (℗ page 63)

❏ **Searching by first letter** (℗ page 63)

• Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.
• During playback of still picture (JPEG) files, the files can also be switched using **[TU ◀◀]** (previous file) and **[TU ▶▶]** (next file).
• If the USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions, only the top partition can be selected.
• The AVR-3310 is compatible with MP3 files conforming to "MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3" standards.
• When **[USB]** on the sub remote control unit is pressed, playback starts from the first file stored on the USB memory device.

NOTE

• DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss or damage to data on USB memory devices when using the USB memory device connected to the AVR-3310.
• USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub.
• DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. When using a portable USB connection type HDD of the kind to which an AC adapter can be connected to supply power, use the AC adapter.
• It is not possible to connect and use a computer via the AVR-3310's USB port using a USB cable.
• The AVR-3310 is not compatible with the iPod shuffle.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

👉 **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

ENTER   **<STATUS>**

△▽▷

Front   **Rear**

[NET/USB]   **[NET/USB]**

[▶]

ENTER
△▽▷
[SEARCH]
[SOURCE SELECT]
[DEVICE SELECT 1]
[DEVICE SELECT 2]

Listening to Napster

1 **Playback preparation.**

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-3310's power (📖 page 22 "Connecting to a Home Network (LAN)").

② If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (📖 page 37).

③ Set **[DEVICE SELECT 1]** to "MAIN/TV" **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to "MAIN".

2 **Press [SOURCE SELECT] to display the GUI Source Select menu, then select "🐱" (📖 page 26).**

3 **Use △▽▷ to input "Username" and "Password".**

> 🐱 Napster Account   DENON
>
> Username   ▶
> Password
>
> OK
>   ⟲ Cancel
> Enter Username

4 **After inputting the "Username" and "Password", select "OK", then press ENTER.**

If the "Username" and "Password" match, the top menu for Napster is displayed.

❏ **Username :** _____

  [Input characters]

〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ˜
         (Space)
〔Numbers〕 0123456789

❏ **Password :** _____

  [Input characters]

〔Lower case characters〕 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
〔Upper case characters〕 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
〔Symbols〕 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ ` { | } ˜
         (Space)
〔Numbers〕 0123456789

5 **Adjust the items below.**
❏ **Adjusting the master volume** (📖 page 62)
❏ **Selecting the surround mode** (📖 page 64)
❏ **Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality**
  (📖 page 67)

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Search From Napster Menu

1 Use △▽ to select search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the track item, then press ENTER or ▷.

Enter a Character Search For the Track You Want to Listen to

1 Press [SEARCH].

※ You can search by artist name, album name or track name.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item, then press ENTER.
The search display appears.

3 Enter the characters, then press ENTER.

Registering Tracks in My Napster Library

1 Press ▷ while the track you wish to register is playing.

2 Select "Add to my library", then press ENTER or ▷.
The track is entered in the Library.

❏ **Listening to Tracks Registered In My Napster Library**

1 Use △▽ to select "My Napster Library", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the information or track, then press ENTER, ▷ or [▶].
After selecting, the information is displayed.

❏ **To stop** (☞page 62)

❏ **Selecting tracks** (☞page 63)

❏ **Playing repeatedly** (☞page 63)

❏ **Playing in random order** (☞page 63)

❏ **Searching pages** (☞page 63)

✎

• Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound (☞page 71). The default setting is "Mode 3".
• The time (default : 30 sec) for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞page 41).
• Use **<STATUS>** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

🖝 **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

<FRONT SPEAKERS> ENTER MASTER VOLUME

PHONES jack △ ▽ ◁ ▷

Front

[▶]
[◀◀, ▶▶]
[I◀◀, ▶▶I]
ENTER
△ ▽ ◁ ▷
[SEARCH]

[■]
MASTER VOLUME
[MUTE]

△▽◁▷
[SEARCH]
[I◀◀]
[■]
[REPEAT]

ENTER
[▶▶I]
[▶/II]
[RANDOM]

Sub remote control unit

62

Operations During Playback

Adjusting the Master Volume

Use MASTER VOLUME to adjust the volume.

❏ **When the "Volume Display" setting (☞ page 40) is "Relative"**

[Adjustable range] – – – −80.5dB ~ 18.0dB

❏ **When the "Volume Display" setting (☞ page 40) is "Absolute"**

[Adjustable range] 0.0 ~ 99.0

※ The adjustable range depends on the input signal, the channel level settings, etc.

Turning Off the Sound Temporarily (Muting)

Press [MUTE].

✎
• The sound is reduced to the level set at "Mute Level" (☞ page 40).
• To cancel, press **[MUTE]** again. Muting can also be canceled by adjusting the master volume.

Listening with Headphones

Plug the headphones into the PHONES jack on the main unit.
The sound from the speakers and pre-out connectors is automatically cut.

NOTE
• To prevent hearing loss, do not raise the volume level excessively when using headphones.
• Remove your headphones when performing Audyssey™ Auto Setup or adjusting the speaker volume.

Switching the front speakers

Press <FRONT SPEAKERS>.

Front A ⟶ Front B
Front A+B

NOTE
When you set to "Custom" with "Front Speaker Setup" (☞ page 35), you cannot operate **<FRONT SPEAKERS>**.

To Stop

During playback, either press and hold ENTER or press [■].

Stopping Playback Temporarily

During playback, press ENTER, [▶] or [▶/II] on the sub remote control unit.
Press again to resume playback.

Fast-forwarding or Fast-reversing

During playback, press and hold [◀◀] (fast-reverse) or [▶▶] (fast-forward), or press and hold △▽.

To Cue to the Beginning of a Track

During playback, either press [I◀◀] (to search for previous tracks) or [▶▶I] (to search for subsequent tracks), or press △▽.

ENGLISH

Operations During Playback

Playing Repeatedly

Press [REPEAT].

All : Repeat all songs.

One : Repeat the current song.

OFF : Disable repeat playback.

※ GUI menu "Repeat" (☞ page 48, 49) can be set in the same way.

The repeat mode applies when playing tracks on the USB memory device and on the media server.

Selecting Tracks

During playback, either press △ (previous track) or ▽ (next track).

Shuffling Playback

Press [RANDOM].

Albums : Shuffle songs from current album only.

Songs : Shuffle all songs.

OFF : Cancel shuffle mode.

※ GUI menu "Shuffle" (☞ page 48) can be set in the same way.

Playing in Random Order

Press [RANDOM].

ON : Enable random playback.

OFF : Disable random playback.

※ GUI menu "Random" (☞ page 49) can be set in the same way.

The random mode applies when playing tracks on the USB memory device and on the media server.

Searching Pages

Press [SEARCH], then press ◁ (previous page) or ▷ (next page).

※ To cancel, press △▽ or [SEARCH].

Searching by First Letter

This operation is convenient for choosing items from the menu screens for Internet radio stations or files stored on the computer.

When the menu screen is displayed, press [SEARCH] twice, then press ◁ ▷ to select the first letter you want to search for.
• If there are multiple items starting with the selected letter, they are displayed in alphabetical order.
• If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.

※ To cancel, press △▽ or [SEARCH].

If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | **Playback** | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

63

Selecting the Surround Mode

GUI

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
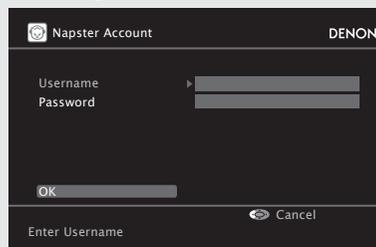Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

STANDARD DIRECT/STEREO

DSP SIMULATION

Rear

STANDARD

DIRECT/STEREO

DSP SIMULATION

---

① Playing Sources According to the Sources' Audio Signal Format/ Number of Channels (Standard Playback)

Operations

The selectable surround modes depend on the following:
• Format of the audio signals being input
• Number of channels of the audio signals being input
• The set amplifier assignment (☞ page 33)

1 Playing the source (☞ page 50).

2 Press **STANDARD** to select the surround mode.

❏ Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

① The mode switches as shown below each time **STANDARD** is pressed.

DOLBY PLⅡz *1 : The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLⅡz for playback.

DOLBY PLⅡx *2 : The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLⅡx for playback.

DOLBY PLⅡ : The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLⅡ for playback.

DTS NEO:6 : The signals are decoded in DTS NEO:6 for playback.

*1 : This can be set when "Amp Assign" is set to "Front Height" and "Speaker Configuration" – "Front Height" is set to something other than "None".

*2 : This can be set when "Amp Assign" is set to "Normal" and "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" is set to something other than "None".

② Select the mode for the source at "Mode" (☞ page 67).

Cinema	: This mode is suited for movie sources.
Music	: This mode is suited for music sources.
Game	: This mode is suited for games.
Pro Logic	: This is the Pro Logic playback mode. This can be selected when playing with a DOLBY PLⅡ decoder.
Height	: This is the Front Height playback mode. Set "Front Height" to "ON" (☞ page 68).

※ The modes that can be selected depend on the input source being played.

❏ **Surround Playback of Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)**

In the case of standard playback of multi channel sources, the AVR-3310 recognizes the format of the multi-channel audio input signal and automatically operates the appropriate decoder for surround sound.

Displaying the Currently Playing Surround Mode

Input signal	The indication contents of the display
DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL
	DOLBY DIGITAL EX
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIz HEIGHT
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus (∗4)	DOLBY DIGITAL+
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ +EX
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY DIGITAL+ + PLIIz HEIGHT
DOLBY TrueHD (∗4)	DOLBY TrueHD
	DOLBY TrueHD+EX
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIx CINEMA
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY TrueHD+PLIIz HEIGHT
DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / DTS 96/24	DTS SURROUND
	DTS+PLIIx CINEMA
	DTS+PLIIx MUSIC
	DTS+PLIIz HEIGHT
	DTS+NEO:6
	DTS ES MTRX6.1 (∗1)
	DTS ES DSCRT6.1 (∗2)
	DTS 96/24 (∗3)
DTS-HD (∗4)	DTS-HD HI RES
	DTS-HD MSTR
	DTS-HD+NEO:6
	DTS-HD+PLIIx CINEMA
	DTS-HD+PLIIx MUSIC
	DTS-HD+PLIIz HEIGHT
	DTS EXPRESS
PCM (multi ch)	MULTI CH IN
	MULTI IN+PLIIx CINEMA
	MULTI IN+PLIIx MUSIC
	MULTI IN+PLIIz HEIGHT
	MULTI CH IN 7.1

∗1 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-3310's "AFDM" setting is set to "ON"

∗2 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".

∗3 : This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS 96/24".

∗4 : When a signal is input, the HD AUDIO indicator lights.

For details, see page 94, 95.

② **Playing in a DENON Original Surround Mode**

The desired mode according to the program source and viewing situation can be selected from among 7 DENON original surround modes.

1 Playing the source (☞ page 50).

2 Select the surround mode by pressing **DSP SIMULATION**.

5CH/7CH STEREO : This mode is for enjoying stereo sound from all speakers.

ROCK ARENA : This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in an arena.

JAZZ CLUB : This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in a jazz club.

MONO MOVIE ∗ : This mode is for playing monaural movie sources with surround sound.

VIDEO GAME : This mode is suited for achieving surround sound with video games.

MATRIX : This mode lets you add a sense of expansion to stereo music sources.

VIRTUAL : This mode is for enjoying surround effects using only the front speakers or headphones.

∗ : When playing sources recorded in monaural in the "MONO MOVIE" mode, the sound will be off balance with a single channel (left or right), so input to both channels.

Depending on the program source being played, it may not be possible to achieve a satisfactory surround effect. In this case, try other modes to achieve a sound field suited to your tastes.

NOTE

When the input signal is DOLBY TrueHD, DOLBY DIGITAL Plus, DTS-HD or DTS EXPRESS, you cannot select DENON original surround mode.

③ **Direct Playback**

In this mode the signals bypass the tone control circuitry for high quality sound.

The sound is output to the same channels as the input signal.

1 Playing the source (☞ page 50).

2 Press **DIRECT/STEREO** to select the "DIRECT".

Displaying the Currently Playing Surround Mode

Input signal	The indication contents of the display
Analog signal / PCM (2ch) / Dolby Digital source / DTS source / Other 2-channel digital signals	DIRECT
PCM (multi ch)	MULTI CH DIRECT
	MULTI CH DIRECT + Dolby EX
	MULTI CH DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA
	MULTI CH DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC
	MULTI CH DIRECT + PLIIz HEIGHT
	MULTI CH DIRECT 7.1

For details, see page 95.

Selecting the Surround Mode

Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

DIRECT/STEREO

PURE DIRECT

Rear

PURE DIRECT — DIRECT/STEREO

④ **Stereo Playback**

This is the mode for playing in stereo. The tone can be adjusted.
Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer.

1 Playing the source (☞ page 50).

2 Press **DIRECT/STEREO** to select the "STEREO".

⑤ **Playing the Pure Direct Mode**

This is the mode that recreates the original sound most faithfully,
providing extremely high quality sound.

1 Playing the source (☞ page 50).

2 Press **PURE DIRECT**.

✎

• To cancel, press **PURE DIRECT** again.
• During playback in PURE DIRECT mode, the surround parameters
  are the same as in DIRECT mode.
• Video signals are only output when HDMI signals are played in the
  PURE DIRECT mode.

NOTE

When in the PURE DIRECT mode, the GUI menu display is not
displayed and the display on the main unit is turned off.

66

Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust)

For details on how to select, set and cancel settings for each menu, see "GUI Menu Operation" (☞page 25).

GUI

Adjusting the Sound (Audio Adjust) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

The sound being played in the surround mode can be adjusted to your liking.
The items (parameters) that can be adjusted depend on the signal being input and the currently set surround mode. For details on the adjustable parameters, see "Surround Modes and Parameters" (☞page 92).

Setting items	Setting contents

Surround Parameters
Adjust surround sound parameters.
	Mode : Set the play modes for the different surround modes.
	
	❏ **In the PLⅡx or PLⅡ mode**
	  Cinema : Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources.
	  Music : Surround sound mode optimized for music sources.
	  Game : Surround sound mode optimized for games.
	  Pro Logic : Dolby Pro Logic playback mode (PLⅡ mode only).
	
	❏ **In the PLⅡz mode**
	  Height : Dolby PLⅡz Height playback mode.
	
	❏ **In the DTS NEO:6 mode**
	  Cinema : Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources.
	  Music : Surround sound mode optimized for music sources.
	
	✎
	• When "Surround Parameters" – "Front Height" (☞page 68) is set to "ON", the "Height" mode is set automatically.
	• The "Music" mode is also effective for movie sources including a lot of stereo music.
	• The "Cinema" and "Music" modes can also be set by pressing **[CINEMA]** or **[MUSIC]**.
	
	Cinema EQ : Soften the treble range of movie soundtracks for better understanding.
	• **OFF :** "Cinema EQ" is not used.
	• **ON :** "Cinema EQ" is used.
	
	DRC : Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).
	• **Auto :** Automatic dynamic range compression on/off control according to source. This can be set in the Dolby TrueHD mode.
	• **Low / Middle / High :** These set the compression level.
	• **OFF :** Dynamic range compression always off.

Setting items	Setting contents

Surround Parameters
(Continued)
	D.COMP : Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).
	• **OFF :** Turn dynamic range compression off.
	• **Low / Middle / High :** These set the compression level.
	
	LFE : Adjust the low-frequency effects level (LFE).
	• **–10dB ~ 0dB**
	
	✎ For proper playback of the different sources, we recommend setting to the values below.
	  • Dolby Digital sources : "0dB"
	  • DTS movie sources : "0dB"
	  • DTS music sources : "–10dB"
	
	Center Image : Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.
	• **0.0 ~ 1.0 (0.3)**
	
	Panorama : Assign front L/R signal also to surround channels, for wider sound.
	• **OFF :** Do not set.
	• **ON :** Set.
	
	Dimension : Shift sound image center to front or rear, to adjust playback balance.
	• **0 ~ 6 (3)**
	
	Center Width : Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.
	• **0 ~ 7 (3)**
	
	Delay Time : Adjust delay time to control sound stage size.
	• **0ms ~ 300ms (30ms)**
	
	Effect Level : Adjust effect signal level.
	• **1 ~ 15 (10)**
	
	✎ Set to a lower level if the positioning and sense of phase of the surround signals seems unnatural.

Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust)

Setting items	Setting contents
Surround Parameters (Continued)	**Room Size :** Determine size of acoustic environment. • **Small :** Simulate acoustics of a small room. • **Medium small :** Simulate acoustics of a medium-small room. • **Medium :** Simulate acoustics of a medium room. • **Medium large :** Simulate acoustics of a medium-large room. • **Large :** Simulate acoustics of a large room. **NOTE** "Room Size" does not indicate the size of the room in which sources are played. **Front Height :** Set the front height channel. • **ON :** Use the front height channel. • **OFF :** Do not use the front height channel. • "Front Height" is not displayed with the settings listed below. • When the "Amp Assign" setting (☞page 33) is set to something other than "Front Height" • When the "Speaker Configuration" – "Front Height" setting (☞page 33) is set to "None" • "Front Height" cannot be set if the HD Audio source being played includes a front height channel. In this case, the Front height channel is played back without decoding in PLⅡz mode, using the input signal. • This can also be set by pressing **[SPEAKERS]**. **AFDM (Auto flag detect mode) :** Detects the source's surround back channel signal and sets the optimum surround mode automatically. • **OFF :** Do not set. • **ON :** Set. **[Example] Playing Dolby Digital software (with EX flag)** • When "AFDM" is set to "ON", the surround mode is automatically set to the DOLBY D + PLⅡx C mode. • To play in the DOLBY DIGITAL EX mode, set "AFDM" to "OFF" and "Surround Back" to "MTRX ON". • Some Dolby Digital EX sources do not include EX flags. If the playback mode does not switch automatically even when "AFDM" is set to "ON", set "Surround Back" to "MTRX ON" or "PLⅡx CINEMA". • If the setting in "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" (☞page 33) is "None", "Surround Back" is not displayed.

Setting items	Setting contents
Surround Parameters (Continued)	**Surround Back :** Sets the method of generating of the surround back channel. ❏ **For 2-channel sources** **ON :** The surround back channel is used. **OFF :** No signal is played from the surround back channels. ❏ **For multi-channel sources** Set the decoding method for the surround back channel. **DSCRT ON :** Play the surround back signals included in the 7.1-channel source. **MTRX ON :** Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals. **ES MTRX** *1 **:** Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals of the DTS source. **ES DSCRT** *2 **:** Play the surround back signals included in the 6.1-channel DTS source. **PLⅡx CINEMA** *3 **:** Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx Cinema mode. **PLⅡx MUSIC :** Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx Music mode. **OFF :** The surround back channel is not played. *1 : This can be selected when playing DTS sources. *2 : This can be selected when playing DTS sources including a signal to identify discrete 6.1-channel signals. *3 : This can be selected when "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" (☞page 33) is set to "2spkrs". • This can also be set by pressing **STANDARD**. • If the source being played contains a surround back signal, the decoder type is automatically selected by the AFDM function. Set "AFDM" to "OFF" to switch to your preferred decoder. • If the setting in "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" (☞page 33) is "None", "Surround Back" is not displayed. **Subwoofer Att. :** Attenuate subwoofer level when using EXT. IN input. • **ON :** Set. • **OFF :** Do not set. Usually use in this mode. Set this to "ON" if the subwoofer channel level seems too high when playing audio signal.

Setting items	Setting contents
Surround Parameters (Continued)	**Subwoofer :** Turn subwoofer output on and off. • **ON :** The subwoofer is used. • **OFF :** The subwoofer is not used.
	Default : Restores all the surround parameter settings to their defaults. • **No :** Do not reset to the defaults. • **Yes :** Reset to the defaults. ✎ If you select "Default" and press **ENTER** the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press **ENTER**.
Tone Adjust the tonal quality of the sound.	**Tone Control :** Sets the tone control function ON and OFF. • **ON :** Allow tone adjustment (treble, bass). • **OFF :** Playback without tone adjustment. ✎ • This can be set when "Dynamic EQ" (☞page 69) is set to "OFF". • The tone cannot be adjusted in the direct mode.
	Bass : Adjust low frequency range (bass). • **–6dB ~ +6dB** ✎ This can be set when "Tone Control" (☞page 69) is set to "ON".
	Treble : Adjust high frequency range (treble). • **–6dB ~ +6dB** ✎ This can be set when "Tone Control" (☞page 69) is set to "ON".
Audyssey Settings Set MultEQ, Dynamic EQ and Dynamic Volume. **NOTE** If you have not performed Auto Setup, or if you change the speaker settings after performing Auto Setup, you may not be able to select Dynamic EQ/Dynamic Volume, and "Run Audyssey" may be displayed. In this case, either perform Audyssey Auto Setup over again or perform "Restore" (☞page 32) to return to the settings after Audyssey Auto Setup was run.	**MultEQ :** Corrects both time and frequency response problems in the listening area. • **Audyssey :** Optimize the frequency response of all speakers. • **Audyssey Byp.L/R :** Optimize frequency response of speakers except front L and R speakers. • **Audyssey Flat :** Optimize frequency response of all speakers to flat response. • **Manual :** Apply frequency response set with "Manual EQ" (☞page 71). • **OFF :** Turn "MultEQ" equalizer off. ✎ • "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" can be selected after Audyssey Auto Setup has been performed. "Audyssey" is automatically selected after performing Audyssey Auto Setup. "When "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" or "Audyssey Flat" is selected, "AUDYSSEY MULTEQ" lights. • After running Audyssey Auto Setup, if the Speaker Configuration, Distance, Channel Level, and Crossover Frequency have changed without increasing the number of speakers measured, only "AUDYSSEY MULTEQ" lights. • If "Dynamic EQ" or "Dynamic Volume" is set to "ON" when "MultEQ" is set to either "OFF" or "Manual", "MultEQ" is automatically set to "Audyssey". • You can also press **MULTEQ** to set.

Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**NOTE** • "MultEQ" and "Manual EQ" cannot be selected when "EQ Customize" is set to "Not Used" (☞page 37). • When using headphones, "MultEQ" is set to "OFF".
	Dynamic EQ : Solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. • **ON :** Use the Dynamic EQ equalizer. • **OFF :** Do not use the Dynamic EQ equalizer. ✎ • After performing "Audyssey Auto Setup", the "Dynamic EQ" setting automatically becomes "ON". • "AUDYSSEY MULTEQ DYN EQ" is displayed when set to "ON". • When "MultEQ" is set to "OFF" or "Manual", "Dynamic EQ" is automatically set to "OFF". • If "Dynamic Volume" is set to "ON", "Dynamic EQ" is automatically set to "ON". • When you set "Dynamic EQ" to "ON", "Tone Control" is switched "OFF". • You can also press **[DYNAMIC EQ]** to set. Dynamic EQ : ON/Volume : OFF → Dynamic EQ / Volume : OFF "Red" "Off"
	About Dynamic EQ Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ® to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust)

Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**Reference Level Offset :** Audyssey Dynamic EQ is referenced to the standard film mix level. It makes adjustments to maintain the reference response and surround envelopment when the volume is turned down from 0 dB. However, film reference level is not always used in music or other non-film content. The Dynamic EQ Reference Level Offset provides three offsets from the film level reference (5 dB, 10 dB, and 15 dB) that can be selected when the mix level of the content is not within the standard. • **0dB** (Film Ref) **:** This is the default setting and should be used when listening to movies. • **5dB :** Select this setting for content that has a very wide dynamic range, such as classical music. • **10dB** : Select this setting for jazz or other music that has a wider dynamic range. This setting should also be selected for TV content as that is usually mixed at 10 dB below film reference. • **15dB :** Select this setting for pop/rock music or other program material that is mixed at very high listening levels and has a compressed dynamic range. Setting is enabled when "Dynamic EQ" is "ON" (☞page 69). **Dynamic Volume :** Solves the problem of large variations in volume level between TV, movies and other content (between quiet passages and loud passages, etc.) by automatically adjusting to the user's preferred volume setting. • **ON :** Use the "Dynamic Volume" equalizer. The Dynamic Volume effect will be at the level of the "Setting" (☞page 70). • **OFF :** Do not use the "Dynamic Volume" equalizer. • "[AUDYSSEY MULTEQ DYN VOL]" is displayed when set to "ON". • When "MultEQ" is set to "OFF", "Dynamic Volume" is automatically set to "OFF". • You can also press **DYNAMIC VOLUME** to set.

Setting items	Setting contents
Audyssey Settings (Continued)	**Operation on the main unit** Dynamic EQ / Volume : ON ⟶ Dynamic EQ : ON / Volume : OFF ΛUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME "Green"　　　　　　　"Red" Dynamic EQ / Volume : OFF **Operation on the main remote control unit** Dynamic EQ / Volume : ON ⟶ Dynamic EQ : ON / Volume : OFF ΛUDYSSEY DYNAMIC VOLUME "Green"　　　　　　　"Red" **About Dynamic Volume** Audyssey Dynamic Volume™ solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies. Audyssey Dynamic EQ™ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression, and dialog clarity remain the same. **Setting :** Set "Dynamic Volume" equalizer effect. • **Midnight :** High setting affects volume the most, causing all sounds to be of equal loudness. • **Evening :** Middle setting prevents loud and soft sounds from being much louder and softer respectively than average sounds. • **Day :** Low setting provides the least adjustments to the loudest and softest of sounds. Can be set when "Dynamic Volume" is set to "ON".

Setting items	Setting contents

Manual EQ
Use the graphic equalizer to adjust the tone of each speaker.
	Adjust CH : Correct the tone of each speaker.
	① Select the speaker tone adjustment method.
	   All : Adjust the tone of all speakers together.
	   L/R : Adjust the tone of left and right speakers together.
	   Each : Adjust the tone of each speaker.
	② Select the speaker.
	③ Select the adjustment frequency band.
	   63Hz / 125Hz / 250Hz / 500Hz / 1kHz / 2kHz / 4kHz / 8kHz / 16kHz
	   ※ Select the speakers you want to adjust when "L/R" or "Each" is selected.
	④ **Adjust the level.**
	   –20.0dB ~ +6.0dB (**0.0dB**)
	
	✐ Can be set when the "MultEQ" setting (☞page 69) is "Manual".
	
	Base Curve Copy : Copy "Audyssey Flat" curve from MultEQ.
	Yes : Copy.
	No : Do not copy.
	
	✐ "Base Curve Copy" is displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup procedure has been performed.
	
	Default : Reset the settings to the default values.
	• **Yes :** Reset.
	• **No :** Do not Reset.
	
	✐ If you select "Default" and press **ENTER** the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press **ENTER**.

Setting items	Setting contents
RESTORER This function restores compressed audio signals to how they were before compression and corrects the sense of volume of the bass and treble to obtain richer playback sound.	**OFF :** Do not use RESTORER. **Mode 1** (RESTORER 64) **:** Optimized mode for compressed sources with very weak highs. **Mode 2** (RESTORER 96) **:** Apply suitable bass and treble boost for all compressed sources. **Mode 3** (RESTORER HQ) **:** Optimized mode for compressed sources with normal highs. ✐ • This can be set with analog signals or when a PCM signal (fs = 44.1/48 kHz) is input. • This cannot be set when the input mode is set to "EXT. IN" or when the surround mode is set to "DIRECT". • The default setting for "iPod" and "NET/USB" are "Mode3". All others are set to "OFF". • When set to something other than "OFF", "RSTR" is displayed. • This can also be set by pressing **RESTORER** during playback. OFF → Mode 1 (RESTORER 64) → Mode 2 (RESTORER 96) → Mode 3 (RESTORER HQ) → **About the RESTORER function** • Such compressed audio formats as MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio) and MPEG-4 AAC reduce the amount of data by eliminating signal components that are hard for the human ear to hear. The RESTORER function generates the signals eliminated upon compression, restoring the sound to conditions near those of the original sound before compression. It also corrects the sense of volume of the bass to obtain richer sound with compressed audio signals. • This is displayed on the GUI menu and can be set when the input source is set to "NET/USB", or when analog signals (including FM/AM signals) or PCM signals (fs = 44.1/48 kHz) are input.
Audio Delay While viewing video, manually adjust the time to delay audio output.	**0ms ~ 200ms** ✐ • This can be set within the range of 0 to 100 ms when "Auto Lip Sync" is set to "ON" and when a TV compatible with Auto Lipsync is connected. • Store "Audio Delay" for each input source. • You can also press **<AUDIO DELAY>** to set.

Getting Started Connections Settings **Playback** Multi-zone Remote Control Information Troubleshooting Specifications

Adjusting the Sound and Picture Quality (Audio/Video Adjust)

Adjusting the Picture Quality (Picture Adjust) GUI

Default settings are underlined.

• This can be set when the input source is DVD HDP TV SAT/CBL VCR DVR V.AUX NET/USB .

※ With input sources other than the ones above, this can be set when "Video Select" is selected. In this case, the original input source settings are called out.

• Can be set when the "Video Convert" setting (☞page 46) is "ON".

Setting items	Setting contents
Contrast Adjust picture contrast.	**–6 ~ +6** (**0**)
Brightness Adjust picture brightness.	**0 ~ +12**
Chroma Level Adjust picture chroma level (saturation).	**–6 ~ +6** (**0**)
Hue Adjust color hue.	**–6 ~ +6** (**0**)
DNR Reduce overall picture noise.	**OFF** / **Low** / **Middle** / **High**
Enhancer Emphasize picture contours.	**0 ~ +12**

• "DNR" and "Enhancer" are each effective with HDMI output.
• The value set at "Picture Adjust" is stored in the memory individually for each input source.

Main remote control operation buttons MENU :Displaying the menu Cancel the menu :Moves the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right) ENTER :Confirm the setting RETURN :Return to previous menu

Checking the Status (Information)

Setting items	Setting contents
Status Shows information about current settings.	❏ **MAIN ZONE** Shows information about settings for MAIN ZONE. The items displayed differ according to the input source. **Select Source** / **Name** / **Zone Name** / **Surround Mode** / **Input Mode** / **Decode Mode** / **HDMI** / **Digital** / **Component** / **iPod dock** / **Rec Select** / **Video Select** / **Video Convert** / **i/p Scaler** / **Resolution** / **Progressive Mode** / **Aspect** etc.
	❏ **ZONE2** / **ZONE3** Shows information about settings for multi-zone. **Zone Name** / **Power** / **Select Source** / **Volume Level**
Audio Input Signal Shows information about audio input signals.	**Surround Mode :** The currently set surround mode **Signal :** The input signal type **fs :** The input signal's sampling frequency **Format :** The number of channels in the input signal (front, surround, LFE) **Offset :** The dialogue normalization correction value **Flag :** This is displayed when inputting signals including a surround back channel. "MATRIX" is displayed with Dolby Digital EX and DTS-ES Matrix signals, "DISCRETE" with DTS-ES Discrete signals.
	Dialogue normalization function This is automatically activated when playing Dolby Digital sources. This function automatically corrects the standard signal level for individual program sources. The correction value can be checked using the **<STATUS>**. ``` Dial.Norm Offset - 4dB ``` The figure is the correction value when the standard level is corrected.
HDMI Information Shows information about HDMI input/output signals and monitor.	**Signal Information** • **Resolution** / **Color Space** / **Pixel Depth** **Monitor Information** • **Interface** / **Supported resol.**
Auto Surround Mode Shows information about auto surround mode settings.	**Analog/PCM 2ch** / **Digital 2ch** / **Digital 5.1ch** / **Multi ch** 🖉 This can be displayed when "Auto Surround Mode" is set to "ON".

Setting items	Setting contents
Quick Select Shows information about "Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)" (☞page 77) settings.	**Quick Select 1** / **Quick Select 2** / **Quick Select 3** / **ZONE2 Quick Select** / **ZONE3 Quick Select** • **Select Source** / **Video Select** / **MultEQ** / **Dynamic EQ** / **Dynamic Volume** / **Auto Surround Mode (Analog/PCM 2ch** / **Digital 2ch** / **Digital 5.1ch** / **Multi ch)** / **Volume Level**
Preset Channel Shows information about preset channels.	This can be checked when the input source is set to NET/USB TUNER. **A** / **B** / **C** / **D** / **E** / **F** / **G** • **A1 ~ A8** / **B1 ~ B8** / **C1 ~ C8** / **D1 ~ D8** / **E1 ~ E8** / **F1 ~ F8** / **G1 ~ G8**

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | **Playback** | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Getting Started | **Connections** | **Settings** | **Playback** | **Multi-zone** | **Remote Control** | **Information** | **Troubleshooting** | **Specifications**

Other Operations and Convenient Functions

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

<SOURCE SELECT>

<ZONE2/3 / REC SELECT>

Other Operations

Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode)

You can listen to one program source while recording a different program source.

1 Press **<ZONE2/3 / REC SELECT>** .
"ZONE2 Source" is shown on the display.

2 Turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** until "RECOUT Source" is displayed.
The "REC" indicator lights.

ZONE2 Source ⟷ ZONE2 TUNER ⟷ ···· ⟷ ZONE2 NET/USB

RECOUT NET/USB ⟷ RECOUT V.AUX ⟷ ···· ⟷ RECOUT Source

3 Turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to choose the input source to be recorded.

4 Play the program source.

※ For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.
※ To record FM or AM broadcasts, select the broadcast (☞page 52).

5 Start recording.

※ For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

✎

• To cancel, press **<ZONE2/3 / REC SELECT>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** until "ZONE2 Source" is displayed.
• Make a test recording before starting the actual recording.
• Signals are only output to the analog REC OUT connectors when the digital signals input to the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/COAXIAL) are PCM (2-channel) signals.
• Digital audio signals input to the HDMI connectors are not output to the REC OUT connectors, so connect using the OPTICAL or COAXIAL connectors.
• Sources selected with the REC OUT mode are output from ZONE2 as well.
• In the REC OUT mode, the remote control unit's ZONE2 mode buttons cannot be operated.

NOTE

• Recordings you make are for your personal enjoyment and should not be used for other purposes without permission of the copyright holder.
• Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" (☞page 40) cannot be selected.

Convenient Functions

HDMI Control Function

When you make an HDMI connection with a TV or player compatible with AVR-3310 and HDMI control functions, you can perform the following operations by setting the HDMI control function of each device.

❏ **AVR-3310 power off can be linked to the TV power off step.**
 When you set "Output audio from amp" in the TV audio output setup operation, you can switch the amp power on.

❏ **You can switch audio output devices with a TV operation.**

❏ **You can adjust AVR-3310 volume in the TV volume adjustment operation.**

❏ **You can switch AVR-3310 input source through linkage to TV input switching.**

❏ **When playing the player, the AVR-3310 input function switches to the function of that player.**

🖉

• When you want to listen to TV audio by AVR-3310, connect optical digital or analog audio (☞page 15 "Connecting the Monitor (TV)").
• When using these functions set as follows: "HDMI Control" (☞page 35) set to "ON".

NOTE

• When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it consumes more standby power.
• The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control.
• When you power off AVR-3310, the HDMI control function does not operate. Either power on or set to standby.
• Some functions may not operate depending on the connected TV or player. Check the owner's manual of each device for details beforehand.
• When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it is not possible to assign an HDMI terminal to "TV" at "Input Assign" (☞page 45).

1 **Turn the power on for all the equipment connected by HDMI cable.**

2 **Set the HDMI control function for all equipment connected by HDMI cable.**
 Set "HDMI Control" (☞page 35) to "ON".
 ※ Please consult the operating instructions for the connected equipment to check the settings.
 ※ Carryout steps 1 and 2 should any of the equipment be plugged out.

3 **Switch the television input to the HDMI connected to the AVR-3310.**

4 **Switch the AVR-3310 input to the HDMI input source and check if the picture from the player is ok.**

5 **When you turn the TV's power to standby, check that the power of the AVR-3310 and player also goes on standby.**

🖉

If the HDMI control function does not operate properly, check the following points.
• Is the TV or player compatible with the HDMI control function?
• Is the AVR-3310 properly set?
 • Is the "HDMI Control" (☞page 35) set to "ON"?
 • Is the "Power Off Control" (☞page 36) set to "ON"?
• Are the HDMI control function settings of all equipment correct?

NOTE

Should any of the operations below be performed, the interlocking function may be reset, in which case, repeat step's 1 and 2.
• "Input Assign" – "HDMI" (☞page 45) setting has changed.
• There is a change to the connection between the equipment and the HDMI, or an increase in equipment.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Convenient Functions

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit —————————➔ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit —————————➔ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit —————➔ **[BUTTON]**

ENTER

△▽◁▷   QUICK SELECT

QUICK SELECT

[SLEEP]
[PARTY]

ENTER
△▽◁▷

[CHANNEL
LEVEL]

Front   Rear

76

Setting the Power to Standby After a Certain Amount of Time (Sleep Timer Function)

With this function, you can set the AVR-3310 so that the power is automatically switched to standby after the set amount of time has passed.

This is convenient for playing sources while going to sleep.

When the sleep timer turns the power off in the MAIN ZONE, the power also turns off in the ZONE2 and ZONE3.

Press [SLEEP] and display the time you want to set.

The " SLEEP " indicator on the display lights.

• The time switches as shown below each time **[SLEEP]** is pressed.

```
   ┌──➔ OFF ──────➔ 120 min ──────➔ 90 min ──┐
   │                                          │
   └── 30 min ◄────── 60 min ◄────────────────┘
```

❏ **To cancel the sleep timer**

Press **[SLEEP]** to set "OFF".

The " SLEEP " indicator on the display turns off.

🖉

The sleep timer setting is canceled if the AVR-3310's power is set to standby or turned off.

Adjust the Volume of the Speakers

You can adjust the channel level either according to the playback sources or to suit your taste, as described below.

Adjust the Volume of the Different Speakers

1 Press **[CHANNEL LEVEL].**

2 Use △▽ to select the speaker.
The speaker that can be set switches each time one of the buttons is pressed.

3 Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume.

※ In the case of a subwoofer, press ◁ when it is at "–12 dB" will change the setting to "OFF".

🖉

When a headphone jack is inserted, the headphone channel level can be adjusted.

Adjusting the Volume of Groups of Speakers (Fader Function)

This function lets you adjust (fade) the sound from all the front (Front speaker / Front height speaker / Center speaker) or rear (Surround speaker / Surround back speaker) speakers at once.

1 Use ▽ to select "Fader", then select the item to be adjusting using ◁ or ▷.

2 Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume of the speakers.
(◁ : front, ▷: rear)

🖉

• The fader function does not affect the subwoofer.

• The fader can be adjusted until the volume of the speaker adjusted to the lowest value is –12 dB.

Saving Frequently Used Settings (Quick Select Function)

All of the settings in step 1 can be memorized together. By memorizing frequently used settings, you can quickly access and enjoy a playback environment that is consistently the same.

Saving the Settings

1 **Set the items below to the settings you want to save.**

① Input Source (vpage 26)
② Volume Level (vpage 62)
③ Surround Mode (vpage 64)
④ Audyssey Setting (MultEQ®, Dynamic EQ™, Dynamic Volume™) (vpage 69, 70)
⑤ Video Select (vpage 46)

2 **Press and hold the desired QUICK SELECT until "Memory" appears on the display.**
The current settings will be memorized.

[Quick Select Defaults]

	Input Source	Volume
Quick Select 1	DVD	–40dB
Quick Select 2	SAT/CBL	–40dB
Quick Select 3	VCR	–40dB

Calling the Settings Out

Press QUICK SELECT at which the settings you want to call out are saved.
The "Q1", "Q2" or "Q3" indicator lights on the display.

❏ **Naming Quick Select settings**
See "Quick Select Name" (vpage 41).

NOTE

Input sources stored with the quick select function cannot be selected if they have been deleted at "Source Delete" (vpage 40). In this case, store them again.

Playing the Same Network Audio on Different Devices Connected in a Network (Party Mode Function)

The same network audio (Internet Radio, Media Server or iPod DIRECT) can be played on multiple DENON products equipped with the Party Mode function and connected in a network.
The party mode consists of one organizer and up to four attendees. When one unit starts the party mode as the organizer, up to four devices on which the party mode function is activated automatically participate in the party as attendees. "Party Mode Function" (vpage 38) must be set to "ON" ahead of time in order to use the party mode function.

Starting the Party Mode as the Organizer

1 **Press [PARTY] to become the organizer.**
"Enter Party Mode?" is displayed.
※ An error message is displayed when you are not connected to a network.

2 **Press ◁ ▷ to select "Yes", then press ENTER.**
The " PARTY ORGANIZER " indicator on the display lights. The input source automatically switches to "NET/USB" and the attendees are automatically selected.

3 **Play the desired track.**

❏ **To Cancel the Party Mode**

1 **While in the party mode, press [PARTY].**
"Exit Party Mode?" is displayed on the GUI screen.

2 **Press ◁ ▷ to select "Yes", then press ENTER.**
"Power off Attendees component?" is displayed.

3 **Press ◁ ▷ to select "Yes" or "No", then press ENTER.**

| Yes | : The power of the attendees is turned off and the party mode is canceled. |
| No | : The party mode is canceled without turning off the power of the attendees. |

Participating in the Party Mode as an Attendee

• When the organizer starts the party mode, up to four attendees are selected automatically. No operation is required.
• When a device becomes an attendee, " PARTY ATTENDEE " appears on the display. The input source automatically switches to "NET/USB" and the same network audio as on the organizer is played.
• If there are fewer than four attendees, a device can join the party mode after it has started. To participate in the party mode, perform the operation described below.

1 **Press [PARTY].**
"Enter Party Mode?" is displayed.
※ An error message is displayed when you are not connected to a network.

2 **Press ◁ ▷ to select "Yes", then press ENTER.**

❏ **To Cancel the Party Mode**

1 **While in the party mode, press [PARTY].**
"Exit Party Mode?" is displayed on the GUI screen.

2 **Press ◁ ▷ to select "Yes", then press ENTER.**
In this case, the other devices remain in the party mode.

✎
"Napster" and "USB" are not available in the Party Mode.
There can only be one organizer in the network. To form a new party mode, first cancel the current party mode.

Convenient Functions

Operating a Wireless LAN-Compatible Mobile Terminal to Play Music and Still Pictures

• Perform this procedure using a wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal conforming to the DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance) standard.
• This function allows you to play contents located on a computer (music server) or mobile terminal device connected in a network by operating a mobile terminal device in the same network.
• There are two types of operations on the mobile terminal device.

Playing Contents on a Computer (Media Server)

AVR-3310   **Wireless LAN-compatible router**   **Computer (Media server)**

Streaming   Streaming

③ Playback starts.   ① Select a content
④ Operation.

Mobile terminal device   ② Select a player

1 **From the mobile terminal device, browse the media server in the same network and choose the contents you want to play.**

2 **From the mobile terminal device, select the AVR-3310 among the products in the network.**
Playback of the contents selected in step 1 begins.

※ When selecting the AVR-3310 from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-3310 is displayed at "Friendly Name" (☞ page 38 "Friendly Name Edit").
※ The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
 • File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
 • Play mode settings (repeat/random)
 • Volume adjustment

Playing Contents on a Mobile Terminal Device

AVR-3310   **Wireless LAN-compatible router**

③ Playback starts.
④ Operation.

① Select a content
② Select a player

Mobile terminal device

1 **Select the contents you want to play from among the mobile terminal devices.**

2 **From the mobile terminal device, select the AVR-3310 among the products in the network.**
Playback of the contents selected in step 1 begins.

※ When selecting the AVR-3310 from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-3310 is displayed at "Friendly Name" (☞ page 38 "Friendly Name Edit").
※ The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
 • File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
 • Play mode settings (repeat/random)
 • Volume adjustment

✎

• " 🖵 " is displayed on the GUI screen while the mobile terminal device is being operated.
• For the various settings and operating procedures, see the operating instructions of the mobile terminal devices being used.
• When selecting the AVR-3310 from the mobile terminal device, the name of the AVR-3310 is displayed at "Friendly Name". "Friendly Name" can be edited at "Friendly Name Edit" (☞ page 38) as desired so that it is easily distinguishable from other devices.
• When playback is started from the mobile terminal device, the AVR-3310's input source automatically switches to "NET/USB". Also, when the "Network Standby" setting (☞ page 38) is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on.

NOTE

When operations related to browsing or playback (play, stop, pause, track search) are performed on the AVR-3310 while operating the mobile terminal device, the connection to the network is disconnected. The network connection is also disconnected when the party mode is started.

78

Operating the AVR-3310 with a Browser (Web Control Function)

You can operate the AVR-3310 using a browser.

1 Switch "ON" the "Network Standby" setting (☞ page 38).

2 Check the AVR-3310's IP address with "Network Information" (☞ page 39).

```
⚙  MANUAL SETUP▶ NETWORK SETUP▶
   NETWORK INFORMATION              DENON

   Friendly Name        DENON:[AVR-3310]
   DHCP                 ON
   IP Address           192.168.100.33
   MAC Address          0005cd004023

                        Checking the IP address.

                              RETURN Return
```

3 Enter the AVR-3310 IP address in browser's address box.

For example, if the IP address of AVR-3310 is "192.168.100.33", enter "http://192.168.100.33".

```
⬅ ➡ ▾  ⏍ http://192.168.100.33/index.asp ◀── *1
File  Edit  View  Favorites  Tools  Help
☆ ☆   ⏍ INDEX

DENON Web Controller
AVR-3310
                              MainZone Control

                              Zone2 Control

                              Zone3 Control
```

*1: Entering the IP address.

4 When the top menu is displayed, click on the menu you want to operate.

```
                    MainZone Control

      *2 ──▶        Zone2 Control

                    Zone3 Control


      *3 ──▶        Setup Menu


      *5 ──▶        PDA Menu

                                      *4 ──▶  Web Controller Config.
```

*2: Click when you operate each zone (☞【Example 1】)

*3: Click when you operate the setup menu (☞【Example 2】)

*4: Click to change the Web control screen setting. (☞【Example 3】)

*5: Click when you operate a small screen such as a PDA screen, etc. (☞【Example 4】)

5 Operate.

【Example 1】 Main zone control screen

```
DENON                MAIN ZONE CONTROL

 ZONE CONTROL    >    POWER      ON    STANDBY

 QUICK SELECT    >    MAIN ZONE  ON    OFF

 CHANNEL LEVEL   >                          ◀── *6
                     SOURCE    SAT/CBL
 NET AUDIO / USB >
                     Video
 iPod Dock       >
                     Player

 *7                  Network

                     Tuner

    RELOAD
                     VOLUME      <  -40.0dB  >
 Add To Your Favorite

    Top Menu
                                  *8    *9
```

*6: Click to perform each operation.
Changes to each operation screen (☞【Example 5】)

*7: Click when you update to the latest information.
Normally, there is a change to the latest information each time you operate. When operated from the main unit, click because the screen is not updated.

*8: Click to return to the top menu.
Displayed when setting "Top Menu Link Setup" to "ON" in 【Example 3】

*9: Click to add a setting to the "Favorites" in your browser.
We recommend registering the setting screens for the different zones in the browser's favorites so as not to accidentally perform menu operations for zones you do not intend to operate.

Convenient Functions

【**Example 2**】Setup menu screen

❋10: Click the menu from which you want to make settings.
The display on the right becomes each setting screen.
❋11: Click "SAVE" when you want to save settings, and click "LOAD" when you want to call settings.
Becomes each operation screen.
❋12: Click "v" and select from the displayed items.
❋13: Click to determine a setting.
❋14: After entering characters, click "Set" to set, or click "Def" to return to initial setting.
❋15: Enter figures or click "<" or ">" to make the setting, and then click "Set".

【**Example 3**】Web configuration screen

Web Controller Config.

Top Menu Link Setup
● ON ● OFF

Back Top Menu

❋16: Click "ON" when performing Top Menu Link Setup.
When set up, return to the top menu from each operation screen. (Default setting : "OFF")
❋17: Click to return to the top menu.

【**Example 4**】PDA menu screen

DENON Web Controller
Main Zone Control
Multi Zone2 Control
Multi Zone3 Control

❋18: Select to operate each zone.

NOTE

You cannot change setup menu operations and zone name on the PDA menu screen.

【**Example 5**】Net Audio operating screen

❋19: Click the menu from which you want to play.
❋20: Click "v" to select the preset channel you want to play.
❋21: Click to stop play.
❋22: When registering presets, click "v" to select the channel you want to register, and then click "MEMORY".
❋23: When searching using an acronym, click "v" and select from the displayed characters.
❋24: Click when selecting menu.
❋25: Click to repeat play.
❋26: Click to random play.

【**Example 6**】Dedicated iPod Touch screen

※ When accessed from the iPod Touch browser, an optimized operation screen is displayed.

Various Memory Functions

Personal Memory Plus Function

This function sets the settings (input mode, surround mode, MultEQ, Dynamic EQ, Dynamic Volume, audio delay etc.) last selected for the individual input sources.

Last Function Memory

This stores the settings as they were directly before the standby mode was set.
When the power is turned back on, the settings are restored to as they were directly before the standby mode was set.

Playing in ZONE2/ZONE3 (Multi-zone Function)

This function allows you to play sound in rooms other than the main zone where multi-channel sound is played.

✐

The source selected for ZONE2 is also output from the recording output connectors.

Audio Output

There are two methods to do this, as described below. Choose one of the methods.
① Zone playback by speaker output
② Zone playback by audio output (PRE OUT)
Use an external amplifier.

① Zone Playback by Speaker Output

The ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio signals are output from the AVR-3310's SURR BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminals using the amplifier assignment function.

Connecting and Setting the Speakers

	Amp Assign mode setting (☞ page 33) and the audio signals that are output	Connecting the speakers
ZONE2	ZONE2 Output signal : Stereo (L / R)	
ZONE3	ZONE3 Output signal : Stereo (L / R)	
ZONE2 and ZONE3	ZONE2/3-MONO Output signal : Monaural	

② Zone Playback by Audio Output (PRE OUT)

Audio Connections (ZONE2, ZONE3)

The audio signals of the AVR-3310's ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output terminals are output to the ZONE2 and ZONE3 amplifiers and played on these amplifiers.

✐

Also be sure to read the operating instructions of the connected devices.

NOTE
• We recommend using high quality pin-plug cables for audio connections in order to prevent noise.
• When the input source to which the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/COAXIAL) are assigned is selected in ZONE2 or ZONE3, playback is only possible if the digital signal being input is in PCM (2-channel) format.
• It is not possible to play the digital audio signals input from the HDMI terminals in ZONE2 and ZONE3.
• When certain digital signals are being input, noise may be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output connectors.

Video Output

Video Connection

The video signals of the AVR-3310's ZONE2 video output terminal are played by the ZONE2 TV.

NOTE

It is not possible to output video signals input to the HDMI or component terminals to ZONE2.

☞ **Symbols used to indicate buttons in this manual**

Button located on both the main unit
and the remote control unit ⟶ **BUTTON**
Button only on the main unit ⟶ **<BUTTON>**
Button only on the remote control unit ⟶ **[BUTTON]**

<ZONE2 ON/OFF>   **<MASTER VOLUME>**
<SOURCE SELECT>   **<ZONE3 ON/OFF>**

<ZONE2/3 / REC SELECT>   **<POWER>**

[ZONE ON]
[MAIN OFF]
[MAIN ON]

[QUICK SELECT]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]

[VOLUME]

[MUTE]

Front   **Rear**

[M.ZONE CALL]

Sub remote control unit

82

Playback

The operating procedure is the same for "① Zone Playback by Speaker Output" and "② Zone Playback by Audio Output (PRE OUT)".

1 Press **<POWER>**.

2 Turn on the zone power.

Operation on the main unit

Press **<ZONE2 ON/OFF>** or **<ZONE3 ON/OFF>** for the zone to be operated.
When the power turns on, the " Z2 " or " Z3 " indicator lights on the display.

Operation on the remote control unit

① Set the main remote control unit's **[DEVICE SELECT]** shown on below.

ZONE 2 — ZONE 3
MAIN/TV — MAIN — TV
DEVICE SELECT
· DEVICE · DVD/HDP · CD
· DVR/VCR · SAT/CBL

ZONE 2 — ZONE 3
MAIN/TV — MAIN — TV
DEVICE SELECT
· DEVICE · DVD/HDP · CD
· DVR/VCR · SAT/CBL

② Press **[ZONE ON]**.
When the power turns on, the " Z2 " or " Z3 " indicator lights on the display.

※ Also press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]** or **[QUICK SELECT]** when in standby mode, the power turns on.
※ When using ZONE2 or ZONE3, it is possible to turn the power for the MAIN ZONE only on or off by pressing **[MAIN ON]** or **[MAIN OFF]**.

3 Select the input source.

Operation on the main unit

① Press **<ZONE2/3/ REC SELECT>** and select the zone to be adjusted.
② Turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** to choose the input source.

Operation on the remote control unit

In the zone mode you want to operate, press **[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]**.

※ The same input source as in the main zone can be selected easily by pressing the **[M.ZONE CALL]** on the sub remote control unit.

---

4 Adjust the item below.

❏ Adjust the Volume

Operation on the main unit

① Press **<ZONE2/3/ REC SELECT>** and select the zone to be adjusted.
② Turn **<MASTER VOLUME>** to adjust.

Operation on the remote control unit

In the zone mode whose volume you want to adjust, press **[VOLUME]**.

【Adjustable range】 – – –   **−80dB ~ −40dB ~ 18dB**
(When the "Volume Display" setting is "Relative")

【Adjustable range】 **0 ~ 41 ~ 99**
(When the "Volume Display" setting is "Absolute")

※ Upon purchase, "Volume Limit" is set to "-10dB (71)".

❏ Turning off the Sound Temporarily (MUTE)
In the zone mode for which you want to mute the sound, press **[MUTE]**.
The sound is reduced to the level set at menu "Mute Level" (☞ page 40).

※ To cancel, either adjust the volume or press **[MUTE]** again.
※ The setting is canceled when the zone's power is turned off.

Quick Select Function

It is also possible to save three settings for multi-zone.

1 Set the items below to the settings you want to save.
① Input Source (☞ page 82)
② Volume Level (☞ page 82)

2 In the zone mode for which you want to operate, press and hold the desired **[QUICK SELECT]** until "Memory" appears on the display.
The current settings will be memorized.

[Quick Select Defaults]

	Input Source	Volume
Z2/Z3 Quick Select 1	DVD	–40dB
Z2/Z3 Quick Select 2	SAT/CBL	–40dB
Z2/Z3 Quick Select 3	VCR	–40dB

Calling the Settings Out

Press **[QUICK SELECT]** at which the settings you want to call out are saved.

❏ **Naming Quick Select settings**
See "Quick Select Name" (☞ page 41).

Operating the Connected Devices by Remote Control Unit

Operating the Main Remote Control Unit

`Front`   `Rear`

[ZONE OFF]
[MAIN ON]
[0 ~ 9]

[DEVICE SELECT 1]
[DEVICE SELECT 2]

Registering Preset Codes

DENON and other makes of components can be operated by setting the preset memory.

1 Switch **[DEVICE SELECT 1].**
MAIN/TV : To register a TV
DEVICE : To operate a Blu-ray disc player, DVD player, Digital video recorder, video deck, satellite receiver, cable TV or CD player

2 Set **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** to the component to be registered.
TV : TV
DVD/HDP : DVD player or Blu-ray disc player
DVR/VCR : Digital video recorder or video deck
SAT/CBL : Satellite receiver or cable TV
CD : CD player

3 Press **[ZONE OFF]** and **[MAIN ON]** at the same time.
The indicator starts flashing.

4 Press **[0 ~ 9]** and input the 3-digit number of the brand of the component to be preset. The numbers are shown in the Preset Code Table (☞ End of this manual).

5 To store the codes of another component in the memory, repeat steps 1 to 4.

• Some manufacturers use more than one type of remote control code. Refer to the included list of preset codes to change the number and verify correct operation.
• VDP (Video Disc Player) can be preset when **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** is set to "DVD/HDP".
• The preset memory can be set for one component only among the following: TV, DVD/HDP, DVR/VCR, SAT/CABLE and CD.
• Depending on the model and year of manufacture of your equipment, some buttons may not operate.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Operating the Main Remote Control Unit

Operating Components

1 Switch [DEVICE SELECT 1].

| **MAIN/TV** | : To operate the TV, iPod, TUNER or NET/USB |
| **DEVICE** | : To operate a Blu-ray disc player, DVD player, Digital video recorder, video deck, satellite receiver, cable TV or CD player |

2 Set [DEVICE SELECT 2] to the component you want to operate.

MAIN	: iPod, TUNER or NET/USB
TV	: TV
DVD/HDP	: DVD player or Blu-ray disc player
DVR/VCR	: Digital video recorder or video deck
SAT/CBL	: Satellite receiver or cable TV
CD	: CD player

3 Operate the component.

※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions.

NOTE

Depending on the model and year of manufacture, this function cannot be used for some models, even if they are of makes listed in the list of preset codes.

iPod

Front

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
►	Play / Pause
■	Stop
◄◄ ►►	Manual search (fast-reverse / fast-forward)
I◄◄ ►►I	Auto search (cue)
△▽◁▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
II	Pause
SEARCH	**Press and hold** / **Once** — Browse/Remote mode switching / Page search mode switching
RETURN	Return

TUNER (FM/AM)

Front

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
SHIFT	Preset channel selection
MEMORY	Preset memory registration
TU	Tuning +/–
CH + –	Preset channel selection
SEARCH	RDS search
△▽◁▷	Cursor

Rear

TUNING ▲▼	Tuning +/–
MODE	Switch search modes
BAND	AM/FM Switching

Rear

NET/USB

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
►	Play/Pause
■	Stop
SHIFT	Preset channel selection
MEMORY	Preset memory registration
◄◄ ►►	Switching picture
CH + –	Preset channel selection
△▽◁▷	Cursor
ENTER	Enter
SEARCH	Page Search / Character Search
RETURN	Return

Front

TV

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
ON/SOURCE	Power on / Standby
►	Play ✳
❚❚	Pause ✳
■	Stop ✳
◄◄ ►►	Manual search ✳ (fast-reverse / fast-forward)
CH + –	Switch channels (+, –) ✳
TV INPUT	Switching the input
VOLUME ▲▼	▲ : TV Volume (+) ▼ : TV Volume (–)
MUTE	TV mute
MENU	Calling out the menus
△▽◁▷	Cursor operation
ENTER	Enter setting
SETUP	Setup
RETURN	Return

Rear

1 ~ 12	Channels
Default setting (Preset code)	HITACHI (014)
Special Remarks	①

Front

✳ : When the punch through function (☞ page 87) is set, this functions as the button for the device for which punch through is set.

Rear

Blu-ray disc Player / DVD Player

Front

DEVICE SELECT		
POWER OFF	Power off	
ON/SOURCE	Power on or Power on / Standby	
►	Play	
■	Stop	
❚❚	Pause	
	BD Player	**DVD Player**
SKIP +	–	Disc skip
◄◄ ►►	Manual search (fast-reverse / fast-forward)	
I◄◄ ►►I	Auto search (cue)	
MENU	Calling out the menus	
△▽◁▷	Cursor operation	
ENTER	Enter setting	
SETUP	Setup	
RETURN	Return	
SOURCE SELECT / TOP MENU	Calling out the top menus	

Rear

0 ~ 9, +10	Number input / Track selection	
	BD Player	**DVD Player**
Default setting (Preset code)	DENON (121)	DENON (111) ✳
Special Remarks	①, ②	

Front

✳ : The initial setting of Preset code is 111 (DVD Player).

Rear

【Special Remarks】
① Only one device can be set in the preset memory for each mode.
 When a new preset code is registered, the existing code is automatically erased.
② For some brands, the DVD remote control buttons may have different function names. Check beforehand.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Operating the Main Remote Control Unit

Digital Video Recorder (DVR) / Video Deck (VCR)

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
ON/SOURCE	Power on / Standby
►	Play
■	Stop
❚❚	Pause
◄◄ ►►	Manual search (fast-reverse / fast-forward)
CH + −	Switch channels (+, −)
MENU	Calling out the menus
△▽◁▷	Cursor operation
ENTER	Enter setting
SETUP	Setup
RETURN	Return

Rear

0 ~ 9, +10	Channels
Default setting (Preset code)	HITACHI (008)
Special Remarks	①

Front

Rear

Satellite receiver/Cable TV

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
ON/SOURCE	Power on / Standby
►	Play *
❚❚	Pause *
■	Stop *
◄◄ ►►	Manual search * (fast-reverse / fast-forward)
CH + −	Switch channels (+, −) *
△▽◁▷	Cursor operation
ENTER	Enter setting
MENU	Calling out the menus
SETUP	Setup
RETURN	Return

Rear

0 ~ 9, +10	Channels	
	Satellite Receiver	**Cable TV**
Default setting (Preset code)	−	ABC (009)
Special Remarks	①	

Front

Rear

* : When the punch through function (☞ page 87) is set, this functions as the button for the device for which punch through is set.

CD Player

Front

DEVICE SELECT	
POWER OFF	Power off
ON/SOURCE	Power on or Power on / Standby
►	Play
■	Stop
❚❚	Pause
SKIP +	Disc skip +
◄◄ ►►	Manual search (fast-reverse / fast-forward)
❙◄◄ ►►❙	Auto search (cue)

Rear

0 ~ 9, +10	Number input / Track selection
Default setting (Preset code)	DENON (111)
Special Remarks	①

Front

Rear

【**Special Remarks**】
① Only one device can be set in the preset memory for each mode.
When a new preset code is registered, the existing code is automatically erased.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Assigning buttons that are Not Used to Operate Other Devices (Punch Through Function)

The Blu-ray disc Player/DVD player, Digital Video recorder, video deck, or CD player can be operated as described below even when **[DEVICE SELECT 2]** is set to the "SAT/CBL" or "TV" position.
• Play (▶)　　　• Stop (■)　　　• Pause (❚❚)
• fast-forward (▶▶)　• fast-reverse (◀◀)
• Auto Search (I◀◀, ▶▶I)

Front　　　　**Rear**

[▶], [■]

[❚❚]

[◀◀], [▶▶]

[I◀◀], [▶▶I]

[0, 1 ~ 4]

[DYNAMIC VOLUME]

[BAND]

[DEVICE SELECT 1]

[DEVICE SELECT 2]

1 **Switch [DEVICE SELECT 1].**

| MAIN/TV | : Assigning TV buttons to operate other devices |
| DEVICE | : Assigning satellite receiver or cable TV buttons to operate other devices |

2 **Switch [DEVICE SELECT 2].**

| TV | : Assigning TV buttons to operate other devices |
| SAT/CBL | : Assigning satellite receiver or cable TV buttons to operate other devices |

3 **Press [BAND] and [DYNAMIC VOLUME] at the same time.**
The indicator starts flashing.

4 **Refer to the table below and input the number corresponding to the device to be assigned.**

Device to be assigned	Numbers
iPod, TUNER, NET/USB	**[1]**
CD Player	**[2]**
Blu-ray disc Player / DVD Player	**[3]**
Digital Video Recorder, Video Deck	**[4]**
No setting	**[0]**

🖉

This is set to "No setting" upon purchase.

87

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | **Remote Control** | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Operating the Sub Remote Control Unit

• The sub remote control unit is equipped with frequently used buttons, so it can be used for simple remote control unit operations.
• The sub remote control unit can also be used for multi-zone, so you can use it to control the AVR-3310 from other rooms.
• The operations listed below can be performed with the sub remote control unit.
  • Switching the input source
  • Adjusting the volume
  • TUNER and iPod operations
  • NET/USB direct play
  • GUI menu operations
  • Zone power on/off
• It is not possible to operate devices other than the amplifier.

The AVR-3310 cannot be used in the ZONE4 mode.

[ZONE SELECT]
[ZONE OFF]
[ZONE ON]
[ADVANCED SETUP]
[INPUT SOURCE SELECT]
[SHIFT]
[M. ZONE CALL]
[CHANNEL +, –]
[VOLUME +, –]
[MUTE]
[MEMORY]
[MENU]
[ENTER]
[SEARCH]
△▽◁▷
[I◄◄, ►►I],
[RETURN]
[■], [►/II],
[TUNING▲▼]
[ALL MUSIC/ FAVORITES]
[REPEAT]
[USB]
[RANDOM]

Functions of Buttons by Component

Device operated	TUNER (FM/AM)			NET/USB			iPod		
Zone selection	M	Z2	Z3	M	Z2	Z3	M	Z2	Z3
ZONE SELECT	Zone operation mode selection								
ZONE OFF	Power turned off (※1)								
ZONE ON	Power turned on (※1)								
INPUT SOURCE SELECT	Input source selection								
CHANNEL + / –	Preset channel selection						–		
SHIFT	Preset channel memory block selection						–		
VOLUME + / –	Adjustment of volume (※1)								
MUTE	Muting (※1)								
MENU	Menu	–		Menu	–		Menu	–	
MEMORY	Preset memory registration						–		
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Cursor								
ENTER	–			Enter					
SEARCH	RDS search			Page forward screen / Character search			Page forward screen / Browse/Remote mode switching (press and hold)		
RETURN	–			Return					
I◄◄ ►►I, TUNING ▲ ▼	Tuning			Track search					
■	–			Stop					
►/II	–			Play / Pause					
REPEAT	–			1-track/All-track repeat play			1-track/All-track repeat play		
RANDOM	–			1-track random play			1-track/album shuffle play		
USB	※2								
ALL MUSIC * (Music server only)	※3								
FAVORITES *	※4								

※1: Affects the currently selected zone.
※2: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※3: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "All Music" on the music server are played.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "Favorites" are played.
*: Whether "All Music" or "Favorites" is selected depends on the "Direct Play" setting (☞page 49).

DIRECT PLAY button

• Playback is possible in the mode selected at GUI menu "Direct Play".
  FAVORITES: Playback starts from the first track registered in the favorites.
  ALL MUSIC: Playback starts from the first track registered in the "All Music" folder.
• When **[USB]** is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device.

NOTE

When the music server is stopped or restarted, it may no longer be possible to play tracks stored in the favorites.

Switching Zones

Use this procedure to select the zone to be operated by the sub remote control unit.

1 **Press [ZONE SELECT].**

The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 **While the multi-zone indicator is light, press [ZONE SELECT] to select the zone to be operated.**
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

Switching the Multi-zone Input Source to the Same Input Source as Used in the MAIN ZONE

This function is convenient for example when you want to listen to the same song as the one playing in the MAIN ZONE while in a different zone.

1 **Press [ZONE SELECT] and set to ZONE2 or ZONE3.**

The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 **Press [M.ZONE CALL] on the sub remote control unit.**

The multi-zone input source switches to the MAIN ZONE's input source.

NOTE

• This cannot be used for the MAIN ZONE or ZONE4.
• When **[M.ZONE CALL]** is pressed while the multi-zone power is off, the multi-zone power turns on and the input source switches to the MAIN ZONE's input source.

Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode)

We recommend always using the sub remote control unit for the same room. When this is done, the unit can be set so that the zone does not switch when buttons are operated.

1 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
All the multi-zone indicators light.

2 **Select the multi-zone to be set.**
The selected multi-zone indicator lights.

① To set to "MAIN ZONE" : Press **[REPEAT]**.
② To set to "ZONE2"   : Press **[RANDOM]**.
③ To set to "ZONE3"   : Press **[USB]**.
④ To set to "ZONE4"   : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.

3 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

To Cancel

1 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 **Press [ZONE SELECT].**

All the multi-zone indicators light.

3 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that no AV receiver other than the desired one operates.

1 **While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.**
The multi-zone indicator corresponding to the currently selected remote ID flashes.

2 **Select the remote ID to be set.**

① To set to 1 : Press **[REPEAT]**.
The "M" indicator flashes.
② To set to 2 : Press **[RANDOM]**.
The "Z2" indicator flashes.
③ To set to 3 : Press **[USB]**.
The "Z3" indicator flashes.
④ To set to 4 : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.
The "Z4" indicator flashes.

3 **While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

NOTE

When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-3310's (☞page 42).

Resetting the Settings

While pressing [ZONE OFF], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
All the multi-zone indicators flash 4 times, then all the settings are restored to their defaults.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

Other Information

Explanation of Terms

The AVR-3310 is equipped with a digital signal processing circuit that lets you play program sources in the surround mode to achieve the same sense of presence as in a movie theater.

Dolby Surround

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a multi-channel digital signal format developed by Dolby Laboratories.
A total of 5.1-channels are played: 3 front channels ("FL" , "FR" and "C"), 2 surround channels ("SL" and "SR") and the "LFE" channel for low frequencies.
Because of this, there is no crosstalk between channels and a realistic sound field with a "three-dimensional" feeling (sense of distance, movement and positioning) is achieved.
A real, overpowering sense of presence is achieved when playing movie sources in AV rooms as well.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an improved Dolby Digital signal format that is compatible with up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound and also improves sound quality thanks to extra data bit rate performance. It is upwardly compatible with conventional Dolby Digital, so it offers greater flexibility in response to the source signal and the conditions of the playback equipment.

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is a high definition audio technology developed by Dolby Laboratories, using lossless coding technology to faithfully reproduce the sound of the studio master.
This format is compatible with a maximum sampling frequency of 96 kHz and up to 7.1-channels, so it is used for applications particularly prioritizing sound quality.

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱ

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱ is a matrix decoding technology developed by Dolby Laboratories.
Regular music such as that on CDs is encoded into 5-channels to achieve an excellent surround effect.
The surround channel signals are converted into stereo and full band signals (with a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz or greater) to create a "three-dimensional" sound image offering a rich sense of presence for all stereo sources.

90

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱx is a further improved version of the Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱ matrix decoding technology.
Audio signals recorded in 2-channels are decoded to achieve a natural sound with up to 7.1-channels.
There are 3 modes: "Music" suited for playing music, "Cinema" suited for playing movies, and "Game" which is optimized for playing games.

Dolby Digital EX

Dolby Digital EX is a 6.1-channel surround format proposed by Dolby Laboratories that allows users to enjoy in their homes the "DOLBY DIGITAL SURROUND EX" audio format jointly developed by Dolby Laboratories and Lucas Films.
The 6.1 channels of sound, including surround back channels, provide improved sound positioning and expression of space.

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz

Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz introduces a new dimension to Home Entertainment through the addition of a pair of front height channels. Compatible with stereo, 5.1 and 7.1 content, Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz provides enhanced spaciousness, depth and dimension to movies, concert video and video game playback while maintaining the full integrity of the source mix.
Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz identifies and decodes spatial cues that occur naturally in all content, directing this information to the front height channels, complementing the performance of left and right surround sound speakers. Content that is encoded with Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz height channel information can be even more revealing, with perceptually discrete height channel information bringing an exciting new dimension to home entertainment.
Dolby Pro Logic Ⅱz, with front height channels is also an ideal alternative for households that cannot support the placement of back surround speakers of a typical 7.1 channel system but may have bookshelf space available to support the addition of height speakers.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS Surround

DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is the standard digital surround format of DTS, Inc., compatible with a sampling frequency of 44.1 or 48 kHz and up to 5.1-channels of digital discrete surround sound.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is an improved version of the conventional DTS, DTS-ES and DTS 96/24 signals formats, compatible with sampling frequencies of 96 or 48 kHz and up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound. High data bit rate performance provides high quality sound. This format is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is DTS, Inc's lossless audio format compatible with up to 96 kHz/7.1-channels. The lossless audio coding technology faithfully reproduces the sound of the studio master. It is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format adding a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound.
Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format inserting a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound through matrix encoding. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS NEO:6™ Surround

DTS NEO:6™ is a matrix decoding technology for achieving 6.1-channel surround playback with 2-channel sources. It includes "DTS NEO:6 Cinema" suited for playing movies and "DTS NEO:6 Music" suited for playing music.

Getting Started

Connections

Settings

Playback

Multi-zone

Remote Control

Information

Troubleshooting

Specifications

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 is a digital audio format enabling high sound quality playback in 5.1-channels with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz and 24 bit quantization on DVD-Video.

DTS Express

DTS Express is an audio format supporting low bit rates (max. 5.1-channels, 24 to 256 kbps).

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol, DTS-HD and DTS-HD Master Audio are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Audyssey

Audyssey MultEQ®

Audyssey MultEQ is a room equalization solution that calibrates any audio system so that it can achieve optimum performance for every listener in a large listening area. Based on several room measurements, MultEQ calculates an equalization solution that corrects for both time and frequency response problems in the listening area and also performs a fully automated surround system setup.

Audyssey Dynamic EQ™

Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

Audyssey Dynamic Volume™

Audyssey Dynamic Volume solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies.
Audyssey Dynamic EQ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression, and dialog clarity remain the same.

AUDYSSEY
MULTEQ
DYNAMIC VOLUME

Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ® is a registered trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic EQ™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic Volume™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories.

AL24 Processing Plus

AL24 Processing for All Channels
DENON has further developed its proprietary AL24 Processing, an analog waveform reproduction technology, to support the 192 kHz sampling frequency. AL24 Processing Plus, thoroughly suppresses quantization noise associated with D/A conversion of LPCM signals to reproduce the low-level signals with optimum clarity that will bring out all the delicate nuances of the music.
Equipped foe not only front left and right channels but also for the surround left and right, center and subwoofer channels.

About Networks

Windows Media Player Ver.11

This is a media player distributed free of charge by Microsoft Corporation.
It can be used to play playlists created with Windows Media Player Ver. 11 as well as files in such formats as WMA, DRM WMA, MP3 and WAV.

vTuner

This is a free online contents server for Internet radio. Note that usage fees are included in upgrade costs.
For inquiries about this service, visit the vTuner site below.
vTuner website: http://www.radiodenon.com

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo or an authorized subsidiary.

DLNA

• DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance.
• Some contents may not be compatible with other DLNA CERTIFIED™ products.

Windows Media DRM

A copyright-protected technology developed by Microsoft.
Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (WM-DRM) to protect the integrity of their content (Secure Content) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM software to play Secure Content (WM-DRM Software). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (Secure Content Owners) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation list onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Surround

Surround Modes and Parameters

Surround Mode	Channel output						Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)								
	Front L/R	Center	Surround L/R	Surround Back L/R	Subwoofer	Front Height L/R	D. COMP *1	DRC *2	LFE *3	AFDM *3	Surround Back	Cinema EQ.	Mode	Room Size	Effect Level
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT (2ch)	○	×	×	×	◎*4	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	×	×	×	×
STEREO	○	×	×	×	◎	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×
EXT. IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	○	◎	◎	×	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Height)	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	○	◎	◎	×	◎	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE2)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DTS NEO:6	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)	○ (Cinema)	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DOLBY TrueHD	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	×	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS SURROUND	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS 96/24	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS-HD	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
DTS EXPRESS	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)	×	×	×
5CH/7CH STEREO	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	×	×
ROCK ARENA	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
JAZZ CLUB	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
MONO MOVIE	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
VIDEO GAME	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)
MATRIX	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×	×	×	×
VIRTUAL	○	×	×	×	◎	×	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×	×	×	×

Signals and adjustability in the different modes

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
◎ : Turned on or off by speaker configuration setting
NOTE1 : This parameter is availabe when the "Mode" is set to "Cinema" (☞page 67).
NOTE2 : This parameter is availabe when the "Mode" is set to "Cinema" or "ProLogic" (☞page 67).
NOTE3 : This parameter is availabe when the "Front Height" is set to "ON" (☞page 68).
NOTE:
*1 : When playing Dolby Digital and DTS signals.
*2 : When playing Dolby TrueHD signal.
*3 : When playing Dolby Digital, DTS and DVD-Audio.
*4 : When the "Subwoofer Mode" is set to "LFE+Main" (☞page 34) only.

Surround

Surround Mode	Signals and adjustability in the different modes												
	Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)												
	Delay Time	Subwoofer	Front Height	PRO LOGIC II/IIx MUSIC mode only			NEO:6 MUSIC mode only	EXT. IN only	Tone Control (NOTE5)	MultEQ	Dynamic EQ (NOTE6)	Dynamic Volume (NOTE7)	RESTORER (NOTE8)
				Panorama	Dimension	Center Width	Center Image	Subwoofer Att.					
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT (2ch)	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
EXT. IN	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	×	×	○	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	×	×	○	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
DTS NEO:6	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0.3)	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
DOLBY DIGITAL	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DOLBY TrueHD	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DTS SURROUND	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DTS 96/24	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DTS-HD	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
DTS EXPRESS	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	×
5CH/7CH STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
ROCK ARENA	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (NOTE4)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
JAZZ CLUB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
MONO MOVIE	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
VIDEO GAME	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
MATRIX	○ (30 ms)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○
VIRTUAL	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○	○	○

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
NOTE4 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE +4 dB
NOTE5 : Cannot be set when the "Dynamic EQ" (☞page 69) setting is "ON".
NOTE6 : Cannot be set when the "MultEQ" (☞page 69) setting is "OFF".
NOTE7 : Cannot be set when the "Dynamic EQ" (☞page 69) setting is "OFF".
NOTE8 : "RESTORER" can be set for analog or PCM 48 kHz or 44.1 kHz input signals.

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | **Information** | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Surround

Differences in Surround Mode Names Depending on the Input Signals

Button / Surround Mode	Note	ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	PCM (multi ch)	PCM (2ch)
STANDARD																				
DTS SURROUND																				
DTS-HD MSTR		×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS-HD HI RES		×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS ES DSCRT6.1	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS ES MTRX6.1	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS SURROUND		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS 96/24		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIx CINEMA	*2 *3	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIx MUSIC	*1 *3	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + PLIIz HEIGHT	*4	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS EXPRESS		×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS (–HD) + NEO:6	*1 *3	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS NEO:6 CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DTS NEO:6 MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY SURROUND																				
DOLBY TrueHD		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL+		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL EX	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
DOLBY (D+) (HD) +EX	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	●	●	●	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx CINEMA	*2 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	● ◎	○	○	○	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx MUSIC	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIz HEIGHT	*4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz HEIGHT	*4	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx CINEMA	*2 *3	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx MUSIC	*1 *3	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx GAME	*1 *3	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○

NOTE:

*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None".

*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "1spkr" or "None".

*3: Can be set when "Amp Assign" is set to "Normal".

*4: This mode is not available when the front height speaker setup is set to "None".

● : Mode selectable in initial status

◎ : Mode fixed when "AFDM" is "ON"

○ : Selectable mode

× : Non-selectable mode

94

Surround

Button / Surround Mode	Note	ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	PCM (multi ch)	PCM (2ch)
STANDARD																				
MULTI CH IN																				
MULTI CH IN		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×
MULTI IN + PLIIx CINEMA	*2 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI IN + PLIIx MUSIC	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI IN + PLIIz HEIGHT	*4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI IN + DOLBY EX	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI CH IN 7.1	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎ (7.1)	×
DIRECT																				
DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
MULTI CH DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA	*2 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M DIRECT + PLIIz HEIGHT	*4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M DIRECT + DOLBY EX	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M DIRECT 7.1	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (7.1)	×
PURE DIRECT																				
PURE DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
MULTI CH PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M PURE D + PLIIx CINEMA	*2 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M PURE D + PLIIx MUSIC	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M PURE D + PLIIz HEIGHT	*4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M PURE D + DOLBY EX	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
M CH PURE DIRECT 7.1	*1 *3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (7.1)	×
DSP SIMULATION																				
5CH/7CH STEREO	*5	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ROCK ARENA		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
JAZZ CLUB		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MONO MOVIE		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
VIDEO GAME		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MATRIX		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
VIRTUAL		○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
STEREO																				
STEREO		●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	●

NOTE :
*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None".
*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "1spkr" or "None".
*3: Can be set when "Amp Assign" is set to "Normal".
*4: This mode is not available when the front height speaker setup is set to "None".
*5 : If the surround back and front height speaker setup is set to "None", then "5CH STEREO" is displayed.

● : Mode selectable in initial status
○ : Selectable mode
× : Non-selectable mode

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | Troubleshooting | Specifications

Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output

MAIN ZONE MONITOR OUT

Video Convert	Input Signals HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	Output Signals HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	GUI menu displayed HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO
ON/OFF	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Only the GUI menu is displayed	× *2	× *2	× *2
ON	×	×	×	○	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO	○ (VIDEO)	× (VIDEO) *3	× (VIDEO) *3	× (VIDEO) *3
ON	×	×	○	×	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO) *3	× (S-VIDEO) *3	× (S-VIDEO) *3
ON	×	×	○	○								
ON	×	○ (1080p)	×	×	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	×	×	○ (COMPONENT)	× (COMPONENT) *2	× *2	× *2
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	×	×			COMPONENT	COMPONENT		× (COMPONENT) *3	× (COMPONENT) *3	× (COMPONENT) *3
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	×	×								
ON	×	○ (1080p)	×	○			×	VIDEO	×	× (COMPONENT)	× (VIDEO)	× (VIDEO)
ON *1	×	○ (1080p)	×	○			VIDEO	VIDEO	×	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	×	○	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	×		○ (COMPONENT)	× (COMPONENT) *3	× (VIDEO)	× (VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	×	○			COMPONENT	COMPONENT			× (COMPONENT) *3	× (COMPONENT) *3
ON	×	○ (1080p)	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	×	× (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON *1	×	○ (1080p)	○	×					×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	○	×			COMPONENT	COMPONENT	○ (COMPONENT)	× (COMPONENT) *3	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	○	×							× (COMPONENT) *3	× (COMPONENT) *3
ON	×	○ (1080p)	○	○			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	×	× (COMPONENT)	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON *1	×	○ (1080p)	○	○					×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	○	○			COMPONENT	COMPONENT	○ (COMPONENT)	× (COMPONENT) *3	× (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)
ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	○	○							× (COMPONENT) *3	× (COMPONENT) *3
ON	○	×	×	×	HDMI		×	×	○ (HDMI)	× *2	× *2	× *2
ON	○	×	×	○			×	VIDEO				× (VIDEO) *2
ON	○	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO			× (S-VIDEO) *2	× (S-VIDEO) *2
ON	○	×	○	○								
ON	○	○	×	×		COMPONENT	×	×		× (COMPONENT) *2	× *2	× *2
ON	○	○	×	○			×	VIDEO				× (VIDEO) *2
ON	○	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO			× (S-VIDEO) *2	× (S-VIDEO) *2
ON	○	○	○	○								
OFF	×	×	×	○	×		×	VIDEO	Only the GUI menu is displayed	× *2		
OFF	×	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	×	×	○	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	×	○	×	×	×	COMPONENT	×	×				
OFF	×	○	×	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	×	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	×	○	○	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	○	×	×	×	HDMI		×	×				
OFF	○	×	×	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	○	×	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	○	×	○	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	○	○	×	×		COMPONENT	×	×				
OFF	○	○	×	○			×	VIDEO				
OFF	○	○	○	×			S-VIDEO	×				
OFF	○	○	○	○				VIDEO				

○ : Video signal input present
× : No video signal input
*1 : When no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on

○ ( ) : Superimposed on the picture indicated in ( ).
× ( ) : Only the picture in ( ) is output.
× : Neither the picture nor the GUI menu is output.
*2 : Only the GUI menu is displayed when no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on.
*3 : When no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is "OFF", the GUI menu is superimposed on the picture indicated in ( ).

ZONE2 MONITOR OUT

INPUT S-VIDEO	VIDEO	OUTPUT VIDEO
×	×	×
×	○	VIDEO
○	×	S-VIDEO
○	○	S-VIDEO

• The main zone video conversion function is compatible with the following formats: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, NTSC4.43, PAL-N, PAL-M and PAL-60.
• When SECAM signals of video input are up-converted, the signals are output in PAL format from the S-Video and Video connectors.
• The GUI menu display cannot be superimposed when x.v.Color signals and computer's resolution (e.g. VGA) are input.

Troubleshooting

If a problem should arise, first check the following:
1. Are the connections correct?
2. Is the set being operated as described in the owner's manual?
3. Are the other components operating properly?
If this unit does not operate properly, check the items listed in the table below. Should the problem persist, there may be a malfunction.
In this case, disconnect the power immediately and contact your store of purchase.

〖General〗

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Set does not operate properly.	• Reset the microprocessor.	100
Power does not turn on, or turns off directly after it was turned on.	• Check that the power plugs are securely inserted into the AVR-3310's AC inlet and the wall power outlet.	23
No sound is produced from speakers.	• Check the connections to the input devices and the speaker cable connections.	13 ~ 22
	• Check the connections to the playback devices and select the appropriate input source.	14 ~ 22, 26
	• Adjust the master volume to an appropriate level.	62
	• Cancel the mute mode.	62
	• Disconnect the headphones. No sound is output from the speakers or the PRE OUT terminals when headphones are connected.	62
	• Select an input source for which the digital input setting has been made.	45, 46
	• Match the terminal to which the digital input terminal is assigned with the input mode.	47
Display is off.	• Set the dimmer function to a setting other than "OFF".	42
	• Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode. The display turns off when in the Pure Direct mode.	66
"DOLBY DIGITAL" indicator does not appear on display.	• Check the Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player's audio output setting. For details, read the Blu-ray Disc player / DVD player's operating instructions.	–

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Power switches off suddenly while you are using the AVR-3310, the power indicator will flash in red at intervals of approximately 2 seconds.	• The protection circuit will be activated depending upon the temperature rise in the internal parts of the unit. Please switch off power at once, and re-apply the power after the body temperature has fallen sufficiently.	–
	• Please re-install AVR-3310 in a place having good ventilation.	–
Power switches off suddenly while you are using the AVR-3310, the power indicator will flash red at intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• Please use speakers which have the specified impedance.	13
	• The protection circuit has been activated because the core wires of different speaker cables have touched each other or a core wire has slipped out of the terminal and is touching the AVR-3310's rear panel. Unplug the power cord, then after twisting the core wires together tightly again, or effecting termination treatments etc, please reconnect once again.	13
Even applying power, the power display flashes red at intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• The AVR-3310 amplifier circuit has failed. Switch off the power and please contact the DENON service adviser.	–

〖Remote Control Unit〗

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Set does not work properly when remote control unit operated.	• Batteries are worn. Replace with new batteries.	3
	• Operate the remote control unit within a distance of about 7 m from the AVR-3310 and at an angle of within 30°.	3
	• Remove the obstacle between the AVR-3310 and the remote control unit.	–
	• Insert the batteries in the proper direction, checking the ⊕ and ⊖ marks.	3
	• The set's remote control sensor is exposed to strong light (direct sunlight, inverter type fluorescent bulb light, etc.). Move the set to a place in which the remote control sensor will not be exposed to strong light.	3
	• Make sure the remote control IDs of the main unit and remote control unit match.	42, 89
	• Set the remote control unit's function button properly.	7, 8

97

【Audio】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
No sound is produced from center speaker.	• When playing monaural audio sources, select a surround mode other than "STANDARD" (Dolby/DTS Surround).	64
No sound is produced from surround speakers.	• Set the surround mode to a mode for surround playback.	64, 65
No sound is produced from surround back speaker.	• Check that the surround back speaker's power amplifier assignment is set to "Normal".	33
	• Set the surround back speakers to something other than "None".	33
	• Set "Surround Parameter" – "Surround Back" to something other than "OFF".	68
	• Set the surround mode to the surround playback mode.	64, 65
No sound is produced from subwoofer.	• Turn on the subwoofer's power.	–
	• Set the subwoofer to "Yes".	33
	• Check the subwoofer connections.	13
	• Increase the subwoofer's channel level.	34
DTS sound is not output.	• Set the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's audio output setting to "Bit-stream". For details, refer to the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's operating instructions.	–
	• Use a DTS-compatible Blu-ray disc player/DVD player.	–
	• Set the decode mode to "Auto" or "DTS".	48
Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD, Dolby Digital Plus audio is not output.	• Make HDMI connections.	14
	• Set the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's audio output setting to "Bit-stream". For details, refer to the Blu-ray disc/DVD player's operating instructions.	–
	• Use a DTS-compatible Blu-ray disc player.	–

【Control dock for iPod】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
iPod cannot be played.	• Connect to the terminal to which "iPod dock" was assigned and switch the input source.	26, 46
	• Check the iPod connections.	16
	• Plug the control dock for iPod's AC adapter into a power outlet. Communications with the AVR-3310 are not possible unless the AC adapter is plugged in.	–

【Video】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
No picture appears.	• Check the connections of the AVR-3310's video output terminals and the TV's input terminals.	14, 15
	• Make the proper input setting for the input terminals of the TV connected to the AVR-3310.	–
	• Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode.	66
	• High definition (1080i/720p) and progressive (480p/576p) video signals are not down-converted. Set the player to interlace (480i/576i) signals.	–
	• Check the "Video Select" setting.	46
Picture cannot be recorded.	• The REC OUT video terminal does not have a video conversion function, so use a video cable to input video signals, an S-Video cable to input S-Video signals.	17
DVDs cannot be copied on a VCR.	• This is not a malfunction. Most movie software includes copy prevention signals and cannot be copied.	–
GUI is not displayed.	• Set "Format" according to the format (NTSC or PAL) of the TV being used.	41

【HDMI】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
HDMI audio signals are not output from speakers.	• Set "Audio Out" to "AMP" to output HDMI audio signals from the speakers.	35
No picture appears with HDMI connections.	• Check the connection of the HDMI connectors.	14
	• Select the input source assigned to the HDMI terminal at "Input Assign".	26, 45
	• Connect a monitor that is compatible with copyright protection (HDCP).	14
	• Check that the output format (HDMI FORMAT) of the connected player, etc., matches the TV's compatible input formats.	14, 15
No sound is output from the monitor connected with HDMI connections.	• Set "Audio Out" to "TV" to output HDMI audio signals from the TV.	35
When performing the following operations on a connected device, AVR-3310 has the same operations. • Power ON/OFF • Switching audio output devices • Adjust volume • Switch input source	• Set "HDMI Control" to "OFF". When you only want to operate the power on/off each device, set "Power Off Control" to "OFF".	35

【NET/USB / Napster】

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
When a USB memory device is connected, "USB" is not displayed on the GUI menu.	• The set cannot recognize a USB memory device. Check the connection.	20
	• A USB memory device not conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards is connected. Connect a USB memory device conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards.	–
	• A USB memory device that the set cannot recognize is connected. This is not a malfunction. DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power.	–
	• USB memory device is connected via USB hub. Connect the USB memory device directly to the USB port.	–
Files on a USB memory device cannot be played.	• USB memory device is in format other than FAT16 or FAT32. Set the format to FAT16 or FAT32. For details, refer to the USB memory device's operating instructions.	–
	• USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions. When divided into multiple partitions, only files stored in the top partition can be played.	–
	• Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record the files in a compatible format.	55
	• You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set.	55
The file names are not displayed properly ("..", etc.).	• Characters that cannot be displayed are used. This is not a malfunction. On this set, characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with a " . (period)".	–
Internet radio cannot be played.	• Ethernet cable is not properly connected or network is disconnected. Check the connection status.	22
	• Program is being broadcast in non-compatible format. Only Internet radio programs in MP3 and WMA can be played on this set.	54, 55
	• The computer's or router's firewall is activated. Check the computer's or router's firewall settings.	–
	• Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Choose a radio station that is currently broadcasting.	56, 57
	• IP address is wrong. Check the set's IP address.	39
Files stored on a computer cannot be played.	• Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record in a compatible format.	55
	• You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set.	55
	• Set and computer are connected by USB cable. The set's USB port cannot be used for connection to a computer.	–

Symptom	Cause / Countermeasure	Page
Server is not found, or it is not possible to connect to the server.	• The computer's or router's firewall is activated. Check the computer's or router's firewall settings.	–
	• Computer's power is not turned on. Turn on the power.	–
	• Server is not running. Launch the server.	–
	• Set's IP address is wrong. Check the set's IP address.	39
Cannot connect to preset or favorite radio stations.	• Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again.	–
	• Radio station is not currently in service. It is not possible to connect to radio stations that are no longer in service.	–
For some radio stations, "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed and station cannot be connected to.	• Station is congested or not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again.	–
Sound is broken during playback.	• Network's signal transfer speed is slow or communications lines or radio station is congested. This is not a malfunction. When playing broadcast data with a high bit rate, the sound may be broken, depending on the communications conditions.	–
Sound quality is poor or played sound is noisy.	• File being played has a low bit rate. This is not a malfunction.	–
Cannot compile Playlist.	• The AVR-3310 does not respond to playlist compilation. When the playlist is compiled in PC Application, it is registered to "My Library". In this way, the playlist can be played in AVR-3310.	–
Cannot delete Tracks, Playlists, Channels registered in "My Library".	• Cannot be done with AVR-3310. Delete from PC Application.	–
Cannot login to Napster. ("Incorrect Username or Password" is displayed.)	• Login information is incorrect. Check if the Username for Napster has been properly entered. Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html	39

Getting Started | Connections | Settings | Playback | Multi-zone | Remote Control | Information | **Troubleshooting** | Specifications

Restoring All the Settings to as They were at the Time of Purchase (Resetting the Microprocessor)

Perform this procedure if the display is abnormal or if operations cannot be performed.
When the microprocessor is reset, all the settings are reset to their default values.

1 Turn off the power using **<POWER>**.

2 Press **<POWER>** while simultaneously pressing **<STANDARD>** and **<DSP SIMULATION>**.

3 Once the display starts flashing at intervals of about 1 second, release the two buttons.

🖉

If in step 3 the display does not flash at intervals of about 1 second, start over from step 1.

Specifications

❏ Audio section
• Power amplifier
Rated output:	Front:
	120 W + 120 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
	160 W + 160 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
	Center:
	120 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
	160 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
	Surround:
	120 W + 120 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
	160 W + 160 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
	Surround back:
	120 W + 120 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
	160 W + 160 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
Dynamic power:	130 W x 2ch (8 Ω/ohms)
	180 W x 2ch (4 Ω/ohms)
Output connectors:	Center, Surround, Surround back: 6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms
	Front: A or B 6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms
	A + B 8 ~ 16 Ω/ohms

• Analog
Input sensitivity / Input impedance:	200 mV / 12 kΩ/kohms (except for EXT. IN (SW, S, SB), CD, PHONO, V. AUX)
	200 mV / 47 kΩ/kohms (EXT. IN (SW, S, SB), CD, PHONO, V. AUX)
Frequency response:	10 Hz ~ 100 kHz +1, –3 dB (DIRECT mode)
S/N:	102 dB (IHF–A weighted, DIRECT mode)
Distortion:	0.005 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode)
Rated output:	1.2 V

• Digital
D/A output:	Rated output — 2 V (at 0 dB playback)
	Total harmonic distortion — 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB)
	S/N ratio — 102 dB
	Dynamic range — 100 dB
Digital input:	Format — Digital audio interface

• Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT)
Input sensitivity:	2.5 mV
RIAA deviation:	±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz)
S/N:	74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input)
Rated output:	150 mV
Distortion factor:	0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V)

❏ Video section
• Standard video connectors
Input / output level and impedance:	1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

• S-Video connectors
Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	C (color) signal — 0.3 (PAL) / 0.286 (NTSC) Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

• Color component video connector
Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	P_B / C_B signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	P_R / C_R signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 100 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

❏ Tuner section

	[FM]	[AM]
	(note: μV at 75 Ω/ohms, 0 dBf = 1 x 10^{-15} W)	
Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz ~ 108.0 MHz	522 kHz ~ 1611 kHz
Usable Sensitivity:	1.0 μV (11.2 dBf)	20 μV
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	MONO 1.6 μV (15.3 dBf)	
	STEREO 23 μV (38.5 dBf)	
S/N (IHF-A):	MONO 77 dB	
	STEREO 72 dB	
Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):	MONO 0.15 %	
	STEREO 0.3 %	

❏ General
Power supply:	AC 230 V, 50 Hz
Power consumption:	670 W
	0.1 W (Standby)
Maximum external dimensions:	434 (W) x 171 (H) x 414 (D) mm
Weight:	12.9 kg

❏ Main remote control unit (RC-1118)
Batteries:	R6/AA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	52 (W) x 243 (H) x 21 (D) mm
Weight:	184 g (including batteries))

❏ Sub remote control unit (RC-1121)
Batteries:	R03/AAA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	49 (W) x 220 (H) x 24.5 (D) mm
Weight:	114 g (including batteries)

※ For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

100

List of preset codes / Liste von voreingestellten Codes / Liste de codes préréglés / Lista dei codici pre-regolati / Lista de códigos pre-ajustados / Lijst van vooringestelde codes / Förteckning över förinställda koder

DEVICE SELECT : TV

Television

	Brand	Code
	3M	100
A	Addison	163
	Admiral	033, 044, 050, 141
	Advent	130
	Adventura	041
	Aiko	138
	Akai	018, 019, 034, 119, 137, 151
	Albatron	127, 131
	Alleron	039
	America Action	139
	Ampro	129
	Amtron	038
	Anam	139
	Anam National	035, 038
	AOC	030, 036, 079, 137 151, 154
	Apex	048, 062
	Apex Digital	174
	Audiovox	038, 067, 071, 138, 139, 140
	Aventura	029
	Axion	120
B	Bang & Olufsen	146
	Barco	020
	Baur	034
	Belcor	030
	Bell & Howell	033
	Benq	089, 135
	Blue Sky	020
	Bradford	038, 139
	Brillian	145
	Brockwood	030
	Broksonic	050, 139, 141
	byd:sign	123
C	Candle	037, 041, 137, 151
	Carnivale	137, 151
	Carver	155
	CCE	147, 152
	Celebrity	034
	Celera	048
	Changhong	048
	Ching Tai	163
	Chun Yun	157, 163, 169, 173
	Chung Hsin	160, 169
	Citizen	037, 038, 049, 137, 138, 151, 153, 156
	Clarion	139
	Coby	074

Brand	Code
Contec	139
Contec/Cony	038
Craig	038, 139
Crosley	049, 155
Crown	038, 139, 153
CTX	082
Curtis Mathes	010, 019, 044, 137, 140, 143, 151, 153, 155, 156
CXC	038, 139
Cytron	118
D Daewoo	030, 036, 049, 138, 140, 153
Daytron	030
Dell	012, 032
Denon	143
DiamondVision	125
Dimensia	010
Disney	060
Dumont	013, 030
Durabrand	012, 029, 050, 111, 136, 139, 141
Dwin	044, 128
E Electroband	034
Electrograph	142
Electrohome	034, 035, 050
Element	106
Emerson	012, 029, 030, 038, 039, 049, 050, 139, 141, 153
Emprex	124
Envision	137, 151
Epson	080, 097
Erres	149
ESA	018, 029
Ether	158
F Firstar	170
Fujitsu	037, 039, 077
Funai	029, 038, 039, 139
Furi	165
Futuretech	038, 139
G Gateway	085, 142, 144
GE	010, 012, 035, 040, 045, 055, 140
GFM	027, 028
Gibralter	013, 030, 137, 151
Go Video	134
Goldstar	012, 030, 036, 137, 151
Gradiente	084
Grundig	152
Grunpy	038, 039, 139
H Haier	107, 114, 136, 148
Hallmark	012
Hankook	158, 168, 169
Harman/Kardon	155

Brand	Code
Harvard	038, 139
Havermy	044
Hello Kitty	140
Hewlett Packard	068
Hisense	087, 167, 174
Hitachi	**[014]** * , 058, 103, 143, 181
HP	031
Hyundai	133
I Ilo	090, 115, 117, 122
IMA	038
Infinity	155
InFocus	099
Initial	117
Innova	152
Insignia	029, 108, 109, 110
J Janeil	041
JBL	155
JC Penney	010, 036, 037, 040
JCB	034
Jean	159, 163, 167, 170
Jinxing	161, 165, 167
JVC	023, 024, 025, 040, 050
K Kawasho	034
Kaypani	154
KEC	139
Kenwood	030, 137, 151
Kioto	020, 155
KLH	048
Kloss Novabeam	038, 041
Kolin	166, 169
KTV	038, 137, 139, 147, 151, 153
L LG	012, 030, 036, 127, 151
Logik	033
LXI	010, 012, 155
M M & S	155
Magnasonic	049
Magnavox	028, 037, 047, 054, 056, 137, 151, 155
Majestic	033
Marantz	046, 137, 151, 152, 155
Maxent	112, 142
Mediator	149
Megapower	127
Megatron	012, 143
Memorex	012, 029, 033, 036, 050, 141
MGA	012, 030, 036, 137, 151
Megatron	013, 040, 153
Mintek	117
Mitsubishi	012, 030, 036, 044, 057, 178
Monivision	127, 131

	Brand	Code
	Montgomery Ward	033
	Motorola	035, 044
	MTC	030, 036, 137, 151, 156
	Multitech	038, 139, 147
N	NAD	012, 152
	NEC	030, 035, 036, 081, 137, 151
	Netsat	152
	Net-TV	090, 142
	Newave	163, 164, 168
	Nikko	012, 137, 138, 151
	Norcent	079, 174
	Norwood Micro	090
	Noshi	150
	NTC	138
O	Olevia	064, 072, 078
	Onwa	038, 139
	Oppo	121
	Optoma	098
	Optonica	044
	Orion	050, 141
	Otto Versand	034
P	Panasonic	007, 008, 009, 035, 040, 059, 069, 176
	Penney	012, 030, 137, 150, 151, 153, 156
	Philco	030, 035, 036, 037, 050, 137, 151, 155
	Philips	020, 021, 022, 035, 037, 046, 066, 105, 149, 152,155
	Philips Magnavox	020, 046, 047
	Phonola	149
	Pilot	030, 137, 151, 153
	Pioneer	180, 184
	Polaroid	030, 048, 075
	Portland	030, 036, 138, 153
	Prima	083, 130
	Princeton	127
	Prism	040
	Proscan	010
	Proton	012, 154
	Protron	073
	Proview	086, 106
	Pulsar	013, 030
	Pye	149
Q	Quasar	035, 040
	Quelle	034
R	Radio Shack/ Realistic	010, 038
	Radiola	149
	RadioShack	012, 030, 137, 139, 151, 153
	RCA	010, 011, 030, 035, 036, 043, 045, 150, 156
	Realistic	012, 030, 137, 139, 151, 153

	Brand	Code
	Runco	013, 137, 151
S	Sampo	137, 142, 151, 153, 154
	Samsung	012, 018, 019, 030, 036, 101, 102, 137, 147, 151, 152, 156
	Samsux	153
	Sansui	050, 141
	Sanyo	092
	SBR	149
	Sceptre	096
	Scimitsu	030
	Scotch	012
	Scott	012, 030, 038, 039, 116, 139
	Sears	010, 012, 029, 039, 088, 155
	SEI	034
	Sharp	015, 016, 017, 044, 070, 153, 179, 183
	Shen Ying	163
	Sheng Chia	044, 164
	Shogun	030
	Signature	033
	Simpson	037
	Sinudyne	034
	SKY	152
	Skygiant	169
	Sony	000, 001, 002, 034, 052, 053, 175, 182
	Soundesign	012, 037, 038, 039, 139
	Sova	073
	Sowa	162, 167
	Squareview	029
	SSS	030, 038, 139
	Starlite	038, 139
	Studio Experience	131
	Superscan	044
	Supre-Macy	041
	Supreme	034
	SVA	020, 113, 148, 174
	Sylvania	026, 027, 028, 029, 037, 063, 104, 137, 151, 155
	Symphonic	029, 038, 139
	Synco	157, 162, 163, 164, 168, 172
	Syntax	072
	Syntax-Brillian	072, 088
T	Tacico	163, 168
	Tandy	044
	Tatung	035, 090, 144, 159, 162, 167
	Technics	040
	Techview	132
	Techwood	040
	Teco	159, 164, 168
	Teknika	030, 033, 036, 037, 038, 039, 138, 139, 153, 155, 156

	Telefunken	019
	TMK	012
	Toshiba	003, 004, 005, 006, 030, 051, 156, 177
	Totevision	153
	Trutech	091
	Tuntex	158, 163
	TVS	050, 141
U	US Logic	090
V	Vector Research	137, 151
	Vidikron	155
	Vidtech	012, 030, 036
	Viewsonic	061, 076, 142
	Viking	041
	Viore	115
	Vizio	061, 093, 094, 095, 126, 144
W	Wards	010, 012, 030, 033, 036, 039, 137, 151, 155
	Westinghouse	061, 065, 140
	White Westinghouse	049, 050, 141
Y	Yamaha	030, 036, 137, 151
	Yapshe	171
Z	Zenith	012, 013, 014, 030, 033, 042, 050, 138, 141

TV/VCR Combination

R	RCA	011
S	Sylvania	026

TV/DVD Combination

A	Akai	119
	Apex	062
	Axion	120
C	Coby	074
	Cytron	118
D	DiamondVision	125
	Disney	060
G	GFM	028
H	Haier	114
I	Ilo	117
	Initial	117
	Insignia	108
L	LG	030
M	Mintek	117
O	Oppo	121
P	Panasonic	069
	Philips	066
	Polaroid	075
R	RCA	010
S	Sansui	051
	Sharp	070
	Sylvania	027, 063

T	Toshiba	005, 051
W	Westinghouse	065

TV/DVD/VCR Combination

M	Magnavox	028
P	Panasonic	059
T	Toshiba	006

DEVICE SELECT : DVD/HDP

Blu-ray Disc Player

D	Denon	121

DVD Player

A	Accele Vision	088
	Accurian	146
	Advent	131
	Akai	098, 126
	Alco	129
	Allegro	142
	Amphion MediaWorks	117
	AMW	117
	Apex	025, 026, 027, 028, 049, 059, 136
	Apple	109
	Arrgo	043
	Aspire	132
	Astar	090
	Audiovox	075, 129
	Axion	099
B	Bang & Olufsen	137
	Blaupunkt	136
	Blue Parade	039
	BOSS	089
	Broksonic	061, 126
C	California Audio Labs	128
	Changhong	071, 153
	CineVision	074, 142
	Coby	050, 081
	Curtis Mathes	143
	CyberHome	029, 043, 151, 152, 155, 156
	Cytron	097
D	Daewoo	057, 142
	Denon	014, 070, **[111]** *, 112, 128
	Desay	116
	DiamondVision	124, 125
	Disney	053, 063
	Durabrand	144
E	Emerson	127, 138, 145

	Enterprise	138
	Epson	120
	ESA	145
F	Fisher	139
	Funai	145
G	Gateway	068, 154
	GE	044, 054, 136
	GFM	101
	Go Video	012, 142
	Gradiente	128
	Greenhill	136
H	Haier	103
	Harman/Kardon	082, 140
	Hitachi	013
	Hiteker	025
I	Ilo	096
	Initial	096, 136
	Insignia	055, 102, 145
	Integra	039
	Irradio	091
	iSymphony	108
J	JBL	140
	JVC	030, 031, 032, 033, 034
K	Kawasaki	129
	Kenwood	080, 128
	KLH	058, 129, 136
	Koss	067, 134
L	Landel	147
	Lasonic	141
	Lenoxx	133, 144
	LG	055, 076, 077, 095, 138, 142
	Liquid Video	134
	Liteon	068, 146
M	Magnavox	047, 062, 127, 135, 145
	Memorex	053, 126
	Microsoft	044
	Mintek	096, 136
	Mitsubishi	056
N	Nesa	136
	Next Base	147
	Nexxtech	115
O	Onkyo	071, 135
	Oppo	100, 114
	Optoma	122
	Oritron	067, 134
P	Panasonic	017, 018, 019, 020, 021, 022, 023, 024, 078, 083, 084, 085, 128, 135
	Philips	007, 037, 038, 047, 052, 064, 073, 104, 135
	Pioneer	039, 040, 041, 042, 087
	Polaroid	028, 086
	Proceed	025
	Proscan	044

	Protron	119
Q	Qwestar	067
R	RCA	035, 036, 039, 044, 129, 136
	Regent	133
	Rio	142
	Rowa	130
S	Sampo	148, 150
	Samsung	011, 012, 013, 015, 016, 048, 128
	Sansui	008, 126
	Sanyo	126, 139
	Sharp	051, 060, 079, 092, 093, 094
	Shinsonic	096
	Sonic Blue	142
	Sony	000, 001, 002, 003, 004, 005, 006, 045, 065, 066, 105, 106, 107
	Sungale	113
	Superscan	127
	Sylvania	046, 101, 123, 127, 145
	Symphonic	038
T	Teac	129, 149, 157, 158
	Technics	128
	Theta Digital	039
	Toshiba	007, 008, 009, 010, 069, 126, 135
	Trutech	110
U	Urban Concepts	135
	US Logic	096
V	Venturer	129
	VocoStar	118
W	Westinghouse	072
X	Xbox	044
Y	Yamaha	017, 128
Z	Zenith	055, 135, 138, 142

DVD/VCR Combination

B	Broksonic	061
C	CineVision	074
G	Go Video	012
I	Insignia	055
P	Panasonic	018, 019, 020
S	Samsung	012, 048
	Sony	002, 003, 004, 005
	Sylvania	046
T	Toshiba	007, 010

TV/DVD Combination

A	Akai	098
	Apex	026
	Audiovox	075
	Axion	099
C	Coby	081

	Cytron	097
D	DiamondVision	124
	Disney	063
G	GFM	101
H	Haier	103
I	Ilo	096
	Initial	096
	Insignia	102
L	LG	077
M	Mintek	096
O	Oppo	100
P	Panasonic	078
	Philips	073
	Polaroid	086
R	RCA	035
S	Sansui	008
	Sharp	079
	Sylvania	046, 123
T	Toshiba	008, 101
W	Westinghouse	072

TV/DVD/VCR Combination

M	Magnavox	062
P	Panasonic	021
T	Toshiba	009

DEVICE SELECT : DVR/VCR

Digital Video Recorder

A	ABS	035
	Alienware	035
B	Bang & Olufsen	079
C	CyberPower	035
D	Dell	035
	DIRECTV	063, 065, 066, 067, 071, 073, 077
	Dish Network	076
	Dishpro	076
E	Echostar	076
	Expressvu	076
G	Gateway	035
	GOI	076
H	Hewlett Packard	035
	HNS	072
	Howard Computers	035
	HP	035
	HTS	076
	Hughes Network Systems	063, 065, 066, 067, 073
	Humax	063
	Hush	035

I	iBUYPOWER	035
J	JVC	063, 076
L	Linksys	035
M	Media Center PC	035
	Microsoft	035
	Mind	035
N	Niveus Media	035
	Northgate	035
P	Panasonic	070
	Philips	063, 065, 066, 067, 068, 072
	Proscan	077
R	RCA	063, 065, 072, 077
	ReplayTV	069
S	Samsung	065, 067, 072
	Sonic Blue	069
	Sony	035, 064, 074, 078
	Stack	035
	Systemax	035
T	Tagar Systems	035
	Tivo	063, 064, 065, 068, 073, 074, 078
	Toshiba	035, 075
	Touch	035
U	UltimateTV	077
V	Viewsonic	035
	Voodoo	035
Z	ZT Group	035

Video Cassette Recorder

A	ABS	035
	Adventura	008, 033
	Aiwa	008, 033
	Akai	020
	Alienware	035
	American High	032
	Asha	013, 030
	Audio Dynamics	018
	Audiovox	031
B	Beaumark	013, 030
	Bell & Howell	029
	Broksonic	056
C	Calix	031
	Candle	030, 031
	Canon	032
	CineVision	058
	Citizen	030, 031
	Colortyme	018
	Craig	013, 030, 031
	Curtis Mathes	012, 018, 030, 032
	Cybernex	013, 030
	CyberPower	035

D	Daewoo	019, 033
	Davidson	008
	DBX	018
	Dell	035
	Denon	014
	DIRECTV	061
	Durabrand	025
	Dynatech	008, 033
E	Electrohome	010, 031
	Electrophonic	031
	Emerson	008, 010, 021, 031, 032, 033
F	Fisher	029
	Fuji	026, 032
	Funai	008, 021, 033
G	Garrard	008, 033
	Gateway	035
	GE	012, 013, 030, 032
	Go Video	013, 048
	Goldstar	018, 031
	Gradiente	008, 033
H	Harley Davidson	033
	Harman/Kardon	018
	Headquarter	029
	Hewlett Packard	035
	Hitachi	[008]* , 014
	Howard Computers	035
	HP	035
	Hughes Network Systems	014, 061
	Humax	061
	Hush	035
I	iBUYPOWER	035
	Insignia	059
	Instant Replay	032
J	JC Penney	018, 029, 030, 031, 032
	JCL	032
	JVC	016, 017, 018, 029
K	Kenwood	018, 029
	Kodak	031, 032
L	LG	031
	Linksys	035
	Lloyd's	008, 033
	LXI	031
M	Magnasonic	021
	Magnavox	008, 021, 022, 025, 028, 032
	Magnin	013, 031
	Marantz	018, 029, 032
	Marta	031
	Matsushita	032
	Media Center PC	035
	MEI	032
	Memorex	008, 013, 025, 029, 030, 031, 032, 033, 062

	MGA	010, 013
	MGN Technology	013, 030
	Microsoft	035
	Mind	035
	Minolta	014
	Mitsubishi	010, 038
	Motorola	032
	MTC	008, 013, 030
	Multitech	008, 030, 033
N	NEC	018, 029
	Nikko	031
	Niveus Media	035
	Noblex	013, 030
	Northgate	035
O	Olympus	032
	Optimus	021, 031
	Optonica	024
	Orion	044, 062
P	Panasonic	000, 001, 002, 003, 004, 032, 060
	Penney	013, 014
	Pentax	014
	Philco	032
	Philips	024, 032, 041, 061
	Philips Magnavox	041
	Pilot	031
	Profitronic	013
	Pulsar	025
Q	Quarter	029
	Quartz	029
	Quasar	032
R	RadioShack	008, 024, 031
	Radio Shack/Realistic	024, 029, 030, 031, 032, 033
	Radix	031
	Randex	031
	RCA	011, 012, 013 ,014, 015, 030, 032, 051
	Realistic	008, 024, 029, 030, 031, 032, 033
	ReplayTV	060
	Ricavision	035
	Runco	025
S	Samsung	013, 019, 020, 030, 040, 048, 049, 061
	Sanky	025
	Sansui	008, 044, 062
	Sanyo	013, 029, 030
	Scott	010, 019
	Sears	008, 014, 029, 031, 032
	Sharp	023, 024, 042
	Shogun	013, 030
	Singer	032
	Sonic Blue	060

	Sony	005, 006, 007, 008, 026 ,034, 035, 036, 037, 045 , 052, 053, 054
	Stack	035
	STS	014, 032
	Sylvania	008, 010, 021, 022, 032, 033, 046, 055
	Symphonic	008, 021, 022, 033
	Systemax	035
T	Tagar Systems	035
	Tandy	029
	Tashiko	031
	Teac	008, 033
	Technics	032
	Teknika	008, 031, 032, 033
	Thomas	008
	Tivo	061
	TMK	013, 030
	Toshiba	009, 010, 019, 035, 039, 047, 050, 057
	Totevision	013, 030, 031
	Touch	035
U	Unitech	013, 030
V	Vector	019
	Vector Research	018
	Video Concepts	018, 019
	Videosonic	013, 030
	Viewsonic	035
	Villain	008
	Voodoo	035
W	Wards	008, 013, 014, 024, 030, 031, 032, 033
X	XR-1000	008, 032, 033
Y	Yamaha	018, 029
Z	Zenith	008, 025, 026, 027, 043
	ZT Group	035

DVD/VCR Combination

B	Broksonic	056
C	CineVision	058
G	Go Video	048
I	Insignia	059
P	Panasonic	002, 003, 004
S	Samsung	040, 048, 049
	Sony	037, 045, 052, 053, 054
	Sylvania	046
T	Toshiba	039, 050, 057

TV/VCR Combination

R	RCA	051
S	Sylvania	055

TV/DVD/VCR Combination

M	Magnavox	022
P	Panasonic	001
T	Toshiba	047

DEVICE SELECT : SAT/CBL

Satellite Receiver

A	AccessHD	109
	Alpha Digital	109
	Alphastar	083
	Artec	106
C	CaptiveWorks	102
	Channel Master	111
	Chaparral	077
	Coolsat	103
	Coship	114
	Crossdigital	120
D	Digital Stream	110
	DIRECTV	058, 059, 060, 061, 062, 063, 064, 068, 069, 073, 074, 075, 076, 088, 089, 090, 093, 095, 116
	Dish Network	052, 053, 054, 055, 065, 091, 115, 119
	Dishpro	115, 119
	Drake	078
E	Echostar	052, 065, 091, 115, 119
	Expressvu	119
G	GE	056, 057, 112
	General Instrument	079, 117
	GOI	119
	Goodmind	112
H	Hisense	118
	Hitachi	074, 084
	HTS	119
	Hughes Network Systems	060, 062, 067, 068, 070, 075, 093
	Humax	104
I	Ilo	118
	Insignia	096
J	Jerrold	117
	JVC	052, 065, 091, 119
L	Lasonic	113
	LG	096, 105
M	Magnavox	073, 107
	Memorex	073
	MicroGem	108
	Mitsubishi	068, 099
	Motorola	117
N	Next Level	117
P	Panasonic	061, 095, 097

	Pansat	100
	Paysat	073
	PCT	111
	Philco	107
	Philips	060, 067, 068, 070, 072, 073, 090
	Pioneer	060
	Primestar	082
	Proscan	056, 057
	Proton	118
R	RadioShack	117
	RCA	056, 057, 058, 070, 076, 086, 087, 088, 089, 092
	Realistic	080
S	Samsung	060, 062, 069, 070, 071, 094
	Sharp	098
	Sony	059, 066, 116
	Star Choice	117
	STS	085
T	Tivax	109
	Tivo	060, 070
	Toshiba	063
U	UltimateTV	116
	Uniden	073, 081
	US Digital	118
V	Viewsat	101
	Voom	117
Z	Zenith	064, 096

Cable TV

A	ABC	**[009]** * , 010, 012, 028, 040
	Adelphia	007
	Americast	047
	Antronix	014, 015
	Archer	015
	AT&T	003
B	Bell South	047
C	Cable Vision	006
	Cabletenna	014
	Cableview	013
	Clearmaster	046
	ClearMax	046
	Colour Voice	016
	Comcast	000, 005, 033
	Comtronics	017
	Contec	018
	Coolmax	046
	COX	005
D	Daeryung	036
	Director	033
	Dumont	051
E	Eastern	019

	Everquest	041
F	Focus	045
G	GC Electronics	015
	GE	009, 010
	Gehua	033
	Gemini	020, 041
	General Instrument	005, 010, 033, 044
	Goldstar	042
H	Hamlin	021
	Hitachi	010
J	Jasco	041
	Jerrold	005, 010, 020, 028, 029, 033, 041, 044
L	LG	050
M	Magnavox	022
	MegaCable	005
	Memorex	023, 040
	Motorola	000, 003, 005, 033, 037, 039, 044
	Movie Time	024
	Multitech	046
N	NEC	011
	NET Brazil	035
	NSC	024
O	Oak	018
P	Pace	008, 043
	Panasonic	026, 027, 040
	Paragon	040
	Philips	016, 022
	Pioneer	002, 030, 036, 042
	Popular Mechanics	045
	Proscan	009, 010
	Pulsar	040
Q	Quasar	040
R	RadioShack	041, 046
	RCA	013, 027
	Realistic	015
	Recoton	045
	Regal	021
	Regency	019
	Rembrandt	010
	Runco	040
S	Samsung	008, 034, 042
	Scientific Atlanta	001, 002, 003, 007, 012, 036, 038
	Signal	020, 041
	Signature	010
	Sony	006, 048
	Sprucer	027
	Standard Component	025
	Starcom	020, 028, 041
	Stargate	020, 041
	Starquest	020, 041

	Supercable	044
	Supermax	046
T	Time Warner	004
	Tocom	031
	Torx	049
	Toshiba	040
	Trans PX	044
	Tristar	046
	TS	049
	Tusa	020, 041
	TV86	024
U	Unika	014, 015
	United Cable	028
	Universal	014, 015
V	V2	046
	View Star	018, 022, 024
	Viewmaster	046
	Vision	046
	Vortex View	046
Z	Zenith	032, 040, 047
	Zentek	045

DEVICE SELECT : CD

CD Player

A	Accuphase	018
	Acoustic Research	019
	ADS	020
	Aiwa	021
	Akai	022
	Audio Alchemy	023
	Audio Pro	024
	Audio-Technica	025
B	B & K	026
C	California Audio Labs	036
	Carver	040, 041
D	Denon	001, 042, **[111]** *
	DKK	035
	DMX Electronics	040
	Dynamic Bass	041
G	GE	017
	Genexxa	037
H	Harman/Kardon	007
J	JVC	003, 011, 012
K	Kenwood	038, 039
K	Krell	040
L	Linn	040
M	Magnavox	027
	Marantz	028
	Miro	035

	Mission	040
	Musical Fidelity	029
N	NEC	030
	NSM	040
O	Onkyo	002
	Optimus	035, 037, 039, 041
P	Philips	009, 010
	Pioneer	006
	Polk Audio	040
	Proscan	017
	Proton	040
Q	QED	040
	Quad	040
R	RCA	000, 017
	Realistic	041
	Rotel	040
S	SAE	040
	Sansui	040
	Sanyo	031
	SAST	040
	Sharp	032
	Silsonic	038
	Sonic Frontiers	040
	Sony	004, 005, 008, 013, 014
	Soundesign	033
	Symphonic	034
T	TAG McLaren	040
	Technics	015
W	Wards	040
Y	Yamaha	016
Z	Zonda	040

[ ] * : Preset codes set upon shipment from the factory.
: Sie Voreinstellungscodes wurden vor der Auslieferung werkseitig eingestellt.
: Les codes préréglés diffèrent en fonctiom des livraison de l'usine.
: I codici di presettaggio sono impostati in fabbrica prima della consegna.
: Los códigos vienen preprogramados de fábrica.
: Vooringestelde codes bij hey verlaten van de fabriek.
: Förinställda koder har ställts in vid transporten från fabriken.

DVD preset codes
DVD-Voreinstellungscodes
Codes préréglés DVD
Codici di preselezione DVD
Códigos de preajuste de DVD
DVD-voorkeuzecodes
Förinställda DVD-koder

DENON Model No. / Modellnr / Modéle numéro / Modello No / Nº de modelo / Modelnr / Modellnr	**111** (default / standard / défaut / default / prederminado / standaard / standard)	**014**
	DVD-900	DVD-800
	DVD-1000	DVD-1600
	DVD-1400	DVD-2000
	DVD-1500	DVD-2500
	DVD-1710	DVD-3000
	DVD-1720	DVD-3300
	DVD-1730	
	DVD-1740	
	DVD-1910	
	DVD-1920	
	DVD-1930	
	DVD-1940	
	DVD-2200	
	DVD-2800	
	DVD-2800II	

(second sub-column values: DVD-2900, DVD-2910, DVD-2930, DVD-3800, DVD-3910, DVD-3930, DVD-A11, DVD-5000, DVD-A1XV, DVD-A1XVA, DVD-A1, DVM-3700)

Blu-ray preset codes
Blu-ray-Voreinstellungscodes
Codes préréglés Blu-ray
Codici di preselezione Blu-ray
Códigos de preajuste de Blu-ray
Blu-ray-voorkeuzecodes
Förinställda Blu-ray

DENON Model No. Modellnr Modéle numéro Modello No Nº de modelo Modelnr Modellnr	**121**
	DVD-1800BD
	DVD-2500BT
	DVD-3800BD
	DVD-A1UDCI

DENON

www.denon.com